

Louisiana Life Safety & Security Association



Level I Property Protection Technician Course

Student Manual

Introduction



Louisiana Life Safety & Security Association
Level I Property Protection Technician Course

WELCOME

to the Louisiana Life Safety & Security Association's
Level I Property Protection Technician Course

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019Slide 0-1

1

Goals of this Course



- Compliance with the law
 - Successful completion of this course will meet the state requirements
- Expand your knowledge
 - We will cover a broad scope of the alarm industry offering insight into how to design, install and service alarm systems.
- Bring new industry members up to speed
 - Our goal will be to bring those new to the industry up to at least a minimal level of industry knowledge. We also hope to fill in areas of knowledge for experienced professionals.
- Brush you up on codes & standards
 - Industry codes and standards are revised every 3 years to reflect new best practices and the latest technology.

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019Slide 0-2

2

Table of Contents

1. Burglar Alarm Systems
2. Household Fire Systems
3. Holdup Alarm Systems
4. Access Control Systems
5. Video Surveillance Systems
6. Control Panels
7. Communications
8. Notification

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019Slide 0-3

3

Table of Contents


9. Connections
10. Ethics, Standards & Codes
11. Electricity & Electronics
12. Tools & Fasteners
13. Workplace Safety
14. Test, Troubleshoot & Maintain
15. Job Planning & Documentation
16. Train Users

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019Slide 0-4

4

Why you are here

- Improve your knowledge
- Enhance your value to your company
- Comply with state requirements




LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019Slide 0-5

5

What LLSSA does for you

- Provides networking opportunities
- Gives you information
- We monitor and influence the state and local legislative process
- We provide training at a discounted rate for members
- Belonging gives your company credibility & exposure



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019Slide 0-6

6

Introduction

We need your involvement!

- You only get back – what you put in
- This association is your voice to government
- Speak up!



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 0-7

Disclaimers

- All of the material in this course is copyrighted (2019) by LLSSA
- Material may not be recorded, copied or used in any manner without the expressed written permission of the Louisiana Life Safety & Security Association. Specific manufacturers and products mentioned in this course are intended as examples only and are not to be construed as endorsements
- All codes declare that all manufacturers instructions must also be followed to be in compliance


LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 0-8

7

8

Burglar Alarm Systems




Louisiana Life Safety & Security Association
Level I Property Protection Technician Course

Burglar Alarm
Systems

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 1-1

1



Louisiana Life Safety & Security Association
Level I Property Protection Technician Course

Overview


LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 1-2

2

Burglar Alarm Systems

- Burglar Alarm Systems are also known as security systems and intrusion detection systems
- Regardless of the name, the system consists of sensors, at least one warning device, and a control unit
- Communications capabilities may be included to alert someone off site when the alarm is activated




LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 1-3

3

Burglar Alarm Objectives

- Detect an intrusion
- Activate a warning device upon detection of an intrusion.
- Deter crime
- Protect life and property
- Bring an appropriate response to an emergency
- Enhance apprehension of criminals





LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019


Slide 1-4


4


Burglar Alarm System Components


Sensors


Remotes


Notification Devices


Control Unit & Power Supplies



Signaling

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 1-5

5

Burglar Alarm Components


Sensors

- Sensors** including: motion sensors, door and window contacts and glass break sensors allow the system to monitor what is happening at the alarm site

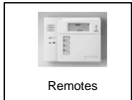
LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 1-6

6

Burglar Alarm Systems

Burglar Alarm Components



Remotes



Control Unit
& Power
Supplies

- **Remotes** allow the user to arm (turn on) and disarm (turn off) the system and display what is going on
- **Control Panels** coordinate what happens in the system and provide power to the system devices

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 1-7

7

Burglar Alarm Components



Notification Devices



Signaling

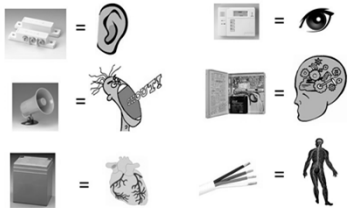
- **Notification Devices** warn user and occupants when the alarm is activated
- **Signaling devices** communicate what is happening at the alarm site to a remote location

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 1-8

8

Alarm System Is Like Human Body



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 1-9

9

Alarm System Is Like Human Body

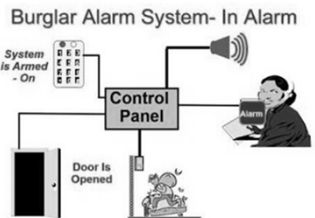
- It helps some to look at a burglar alarm system like a human body. In the analogy:
 - Sensors such as contacts or motion detectors are like the ear
 - Remotes are like the eye
 - Annunciators such as sirens or horns are like you using your mouth to raise the alarm
 - Control panels are like the brain
 - Power supplies are like the heart
 - Wire and wireless connections are like the nerves providing the connection to the brain

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 1-10

10

Burglar Alarm System- Demo



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 1-11

11

System Integration



- An alarm system may interact with:
 - **Cameras** - Example- cameras zoom in on a door when alarm is activated
 - **Access Control** - Example- Authorized user uses credential to unlock a door and the alarm is bypassed
 - **Home Automation** - Example- User hits away on touchpad which lowers heat, turns off lights and arms the alarm
 - **Energy Management** - Example- Alarm is armed and heat or air conditioning is lowered

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 1-12

12

Burglar Alarm Systems

System Integration

- **Here are some advantages with integration**
 - Can reduce costs
 - Coordinate activity between systems – example: disarming alarm – turns lights on
- **Here are some challenges with integration**
 - One system can adversely impact another
 - One component or system may not be designed to work with another

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 1-13

13



Louisiana Life Safety & Security Association
Level I Property Protection Technician Course

Sensors

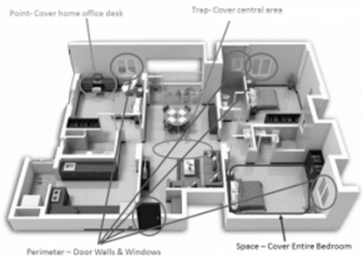


LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 1-14

14

Sensor Use Examples



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 1-15

15

Sensor Use Examples

- **Point**
 - Used to sense around specific objects
- **Trap**
 - Located in expected traffic area
- **Space**
 - Sense entire an area or room
- **Perimeter**
 - Sense penetration of outer barrier of an area

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 1-16

16

Burglar Alarm Sensors

- Sensors allow the system to monitor what is happening at the alarm site
- Examples include:
 - Motion sensors
 - Door and window contacts
 - Glass break sensors

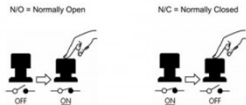
LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 1-17

17

What is Normal?

- Sensors are usually marked as normal when no force or power is applied
- Some manufacturers do not follow this standard so be sure to check when you start using a specific product for the first time



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 1-18

18

Burglar Alarm Systems



Louisiana Life Safety & Security Association
Level I Property Protection Technician Course

Switches & Contacts




LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 1-19

19

How a Magnetic Contact Switch Works

- A two-unit device, consisting of a small permanent magnet (with no electrical connections) and a magnetically sensitive reed switch, which is physically wired into the circuit



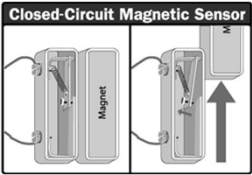
LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 1-20

20

How a Magnetic Contact Switch Works

- Switch is activated whenever the magnet is brought close enough to it
- Moving the magnet further away deactivates the switch




LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 1-21

21

Normally Open Contacts




- A normally open standard contact has a single switch and a single magnet
- When the switch is near the magnet it stays closed
- When the magnet moves away it opens
- Used in a closed circuit loop**

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 1-22

22

Normally Closed Contacts



- A normally closed standard contact has a single switch and a single magnet
- When the switch is near the magnet it stays open
- When the magnet moves away it closes
- Used in an open circuit loop**

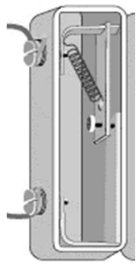
LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 1-23

23

Magnetic Contact Switch

- Original magnetic contact switches were open to the air and allowed dust to accumulate inside the switch
- Dust may prevent proper operation



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 1-24

24

Burglar Alarm Systems

Magnetic Reed Switch



- With a Reed Switch the switch is enclosed in a sealed tube
- This prevents the environment from interfering with the switch
- Glass tube may break if switch is dropped which exposes the reed to dust and may prevent it from working

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 1-25

25

Balanced Contact

- Used to reduce the chance of bypassing the contact with a magnet
- A magnet is added inside the switch assembly to balance the external magnet
- The balancing magnet makes it harder to hold the switch in place with a third magnet



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 1-26

26

Surface Mount Contact

- Devices are mounted on top of a surface
- Faster than recess mounting
- More exposed to tampering



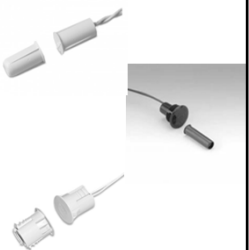
LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 1-27

27

Recess Mount Contact

- Mounted in a hole drilled into a surface so that the object is flush with the top of the mounting surface
- Looks neater
- More secure because the wiring and switch location are concealed



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 1-28

28

Built in Transmitters

- Transmitter to connect to wireless control panel is built in
- May use standard or longer life lithium battery
- Make sure it is compatible with your panel



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 1-29

29

Gap Ratings

- The gap rating is the distance that the contact and magnet can be separated before the switch activates
- Gap ratings from 3/8 to 2 1/2 Inches are available
- A larger gap will allow the door to adapt to vibrations or warping of the door



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 1-30

30

Burglar Alarm Systems

Where to Use Magnetic Contacts

- Used on doors and windows
- Switch is placed on frame
- Magnet is placed on door or window



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 1-31

31

Contact Location Considerations

- Poorly fitting doors or windows and improper installation are the primary causes of false alarms.
- Extreme weather conditions which cause excessive movement of the door or window can cause a false alarm.



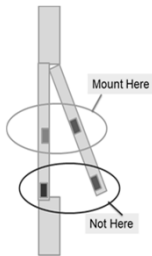
LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 1-32

32

Mount Contact at Center

- Preferred mounting location is 12" or more from the frame toward the center of the door
- Avoids alarms when door moves out of adjustment



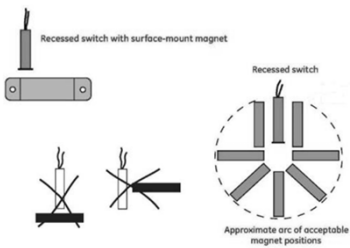
LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 1-33

33

Mounting Positions For Recessed Switches

- Preferred Mounting
 - end-to-end
 - parallel to the switch
- Wide-gap switches are sensitive to the polarity of the magnet



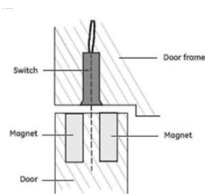
LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 1-34

34

Increase Gap Distances With A Second Magnet

- 2 magnets side by side can add 40% to gap distance of a recessed switch
- Mount the magnets with like poles in the same direction
- Magnets will push away from each other when mounted this way



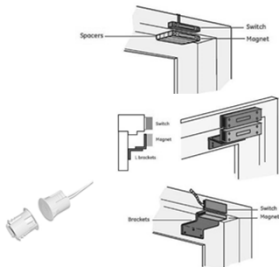
LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 1-35

35

Mount on Steel Door or Window

- Gap on steel is approximately 1/2 distance in the air
- Use 25% percent of the rated gap in air
- Use spacers, sleeves or brackets



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 1-36

36

Burglar Alarm Systems

Tip to Mount Recessed Door Contacts

- Drill your hole through the top jamb of the door
- Close and latch the door
- Tap firmly on the drywall above the door
- Open the door slowly. The debris that fell out of the wall when you tapped on it should form a perfectly located circle where you need to drill to set your magnet



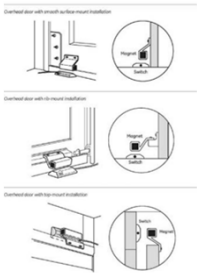
LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 1-37

37

Rollup Doors

- Mount Rollup door contacts on the side with the lock.
- Make sure door does not pull up far enough to trip the switch
- Make sure the magnet is not mounted directly to metal



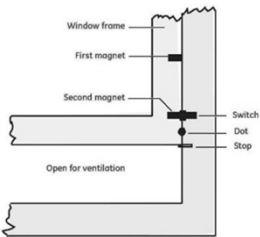
LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 1-38

38

Window Ventilation Without False Alarms

- Install two magnets
- One to line up when window is in Closed position
- 2nd lines up with window opened for ventilation



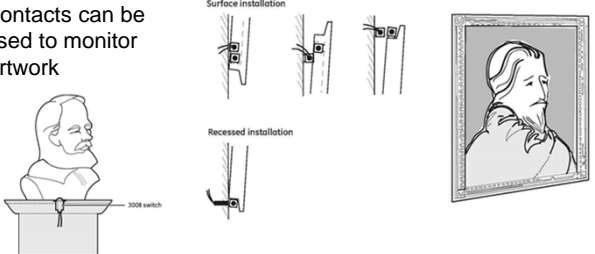
LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 1-39

39

Monitor Artwork

Contacts can be used to monitor Artwork



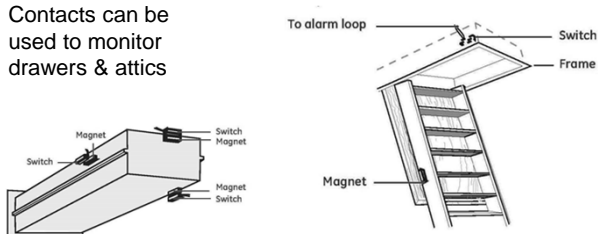
LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 1-40

40

Monitor Drawers & Attics

- Contacts can be used to monitor drawers & attics



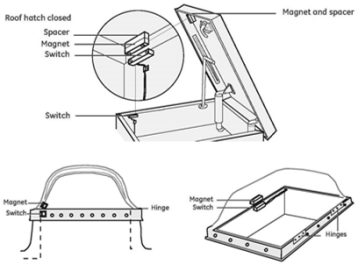
LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 1-41

41

Monitor Hatches & Skylights

- Contacts can be used to monitor Hatches & Skylights



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 1-42

42

Burglar Alarm Systems

Roller-plunger Contacts

- Used on doors, windows and cabinet doors
- Plunger held in when door or window is closed
- These sensors depend on direct physical operation or disturbance of the sensor to generate an alarm
- Spring-loaded or plunger devices trigger when a door or window is opened



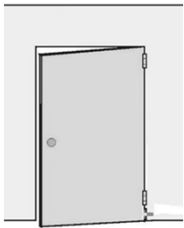
LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 1-43

43

Roller-plunger Contact Installation

- Install on hinged side of door
- Only hermetically sealed, watertight and airtight switches should be used
- Should not be used on poorly fitting doors and windows



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 1-44

44

Louisiana Life Safety & Security Association
Level I Property Protection Technician Course

Glassbreak Sensors



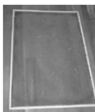
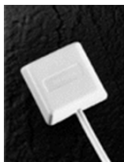
LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 1-45

45

Glassbreak Sensor Types

- Acoustic
- Shock
- Acoustic/Shock
- Screen



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 1-46

46

Acoustic Glassbreak Sensor



- Acoustic Sensors listen for the sound of breaking glass
- Click on the icon to hear the sound



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 1-47

47

Acoustic Glassbreak Sensor

- The sensors are housed in a single unit and mounted on a stable wall or ceiling facing the main glass surface



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 1-48

48

Acoustic Glassbreak Sensor

- Proper placement calibration and testing are required to avoid false alarms
- Recalibration will be required if carpeting in the room is changed to hardwood or tile flooring or visa versa



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 1-49

49

Acoustic Glassbreak Tester

- Use a tester that is compatible with your Acoustic Glassbreak Detector
- Tester will digitally produce the glassbreak sound
- Follow the directions to calibrate the sensor to the room



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 1-50

50

Soft vs Hard Acoustics

Soft

- "Soft" acoustic rooms absorb vibration
 - Example- carpet, rugs, window drapery, acoustic ceiling tiles, sofas

Hard

- "Hard" acoustic rooms reflect sound
 - Example- window shutters, blinds, tile, laminate or wood floors

So if the room changes you need to recalibrate

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 1-51

51

Soft vs Hard Acoustics

Absorption of Reflected Sound at Various Frequencies						
Material	125 Hz	250 Hz	500 Hz	1 kHz	2 kHz	4 kHz
Brick	3%	3%	3%	4%	5%	7%
Carpet (on concrete w/ foam rubber pad)	8%	24%	57%	69%	71%	73%
Drapes (heavy velvet)	14%	35%	55%	72%	70%	65%
Drywall (1/2" or 2x4s)	29%	10%	5%	4%	7%	9%
Linoleum (on concrete)	2%	3%	3%	3%	3%	2%
Paneling (1/2" or 2x4s)	28%	22%	17%	9%	10%	11%
Plaster (rough finish, over lath)	14%	10%	6%	5%	4%	9%
Window Glass	35%	25%	18%	12%	7%	4%
Wood	15%	11%	10%	7%	7%	4%

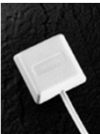
LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 1-52

52

Shock Glassbreak Sensor

- Shock sensors feel/sense the typical 5 KHz frequency shock wave that is created when glass is broken
- When the processor detects this shock it signals an alarm
- The sensors are housed in a single unit and mounted on the glass
- Use manufacturer approved adhesive- Avoid silicone - it will cushion the shock
- Do not use on loose fitting glass or glass with any cracks



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 1-53

53

Acoustic/Shock Glassbreak Sensor

- In dual-tech Acoustic/Shock Glassbreak sensors, an acoustic device is linked with a shock device
- This combination utilizes the complementary capabilities of both devices and provides for a low false alarm rate sensor



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 1-54

54

Burglar Alarm Systems

Acoustic/Shock Glassbreak Sensor

How It Works- **Step One Acoustics**

- The **acoustic portion** of the sensor uses a microphone to detect frequencies associated with breaking glass.
- Processor filters out all unwanted frequencies to only allows frequencies at certain ranges to be analyzed.
- The frequency is compared to those associated with glass breakage.
- If the signal matches frequencies characteristic of breaking glass, then a signal is sent to the AND gate

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 1-55

55

Acoustic/Shock Glassbreak Sensor

How It Works – **Step Two Shock**

- The **shock portion** of the sensor "feels" for the 5 KHz frequency in the form of a shock wave created when glass is broken.
- When the processor detects this shock, it sends a signal to the AND gate.
- Once the AND gate has received both signals, an alarm is generated.

How It Works – **Step Three 1+2 = Alarm**

Once the AND gate has received signals from the Acoustic AND Shock portions of the sensor, an alarm is generated.

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 1-56

56

Acoustic/Shock Glassbreak Sensor

How It Works – **Step Three 1+2 = Alarm**

Once the AND gate has received signals from the Acoustic AND Shock portions of the sensor, an alarm is generated.



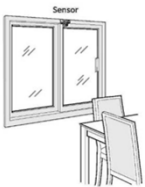
LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 1-57

57

Applications - Small Rooms

- False alarms are more likely in small, acoustically live rooms such as small kitchens, glass entry airlocks, stairwells, small glass offices, and utility rooms
- Try shock sensors
- If you use acoustic sensor make sure to fully test



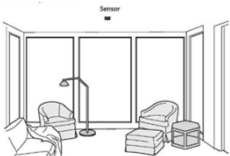
LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 1-58

58

Applications - Large Rooms

- Be careful to match sensor range to room size
- If the sensor range extends beyond the room boundaries it is vulnerable to false alarms



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 1-59

59

Applications - Rooms with cleaning crews

- Do not arm Glassbreak Sensors while cleaners are present



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 1-60

60

Burglar Alarm Systems

Applications – French doors & small windows

- Small windows have unique properties when they break
- Sound output may be low since there is not much glass to break
- Glass may pop out of the window frame when hit instead of breaking
- Modern French doors are usually two large panes of glass with false dividers between them



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 1-61

61

Applications - Windows with film

- Tinted film does not affect shock sensors
- Mount shock sensors on the glass not on the film
- Armor-coated glass may reduce shock sensor range



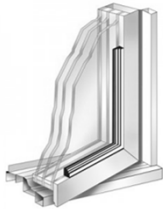
LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 1-62

62

Applications - Insulated glass

- As long as the inside pane of the glass breaks, the sensor will detect the break
- It is possible to break the outside pane of glass without setting off an alarm



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 1-63

63

Applications - Loud Environments

- Do not use Dual Technology Acoustic/Shock Glassbreak Sensor at places with loud music, clanging pots and pans, gym weights, and ceiling fans or sites with high levels of radio interference



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 1-64

64

Applications - Glass display & jewelry cases

- Glass display case are extremely *live* and are vulnerable to false alarms if the case is accidentally struck by keys or other metal objects.
- Acoustic sensors are only appropriate where the sensor will only be armed when the premises are not occupied.



For occupied or 24-hour protection, use shock sensors.

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 1-65

65

Applications - Bathroom windows

- Humidity can be very high
- Bathrooms are acoustically live rooms
- Have a greater potential for false alarms

Shock sensors are a better choice than acoustic glass break sensors



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 1-66

66

Applications - Roll-up metal shutters

- Do not use Glassbreak Sensors with roll-up metal shutters to protect glass windows at night



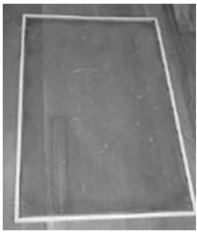
LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 1-67

67

Screens

- Existing screen or new screen is laced with wire
- One corner of screen has wire to connect to system
- Opposite corner has switch
- Magnet is mounted on frame for switch



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 1-68

68

Glass Break Recap



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 1-69

69



Louisiana Life Safety & Security Association
Level I Property Protection Technician Course

Motion Sensors



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 1-70

70

Types of Motion Sensors

- Passive Infrared (PIR)
 - The most commonly used
- Dual Technology (PIR & Microwave)
 - Used in area where PIR sensor may false
- No longer used because of difficulty to adapt to many locations
 - Microwave
 - Ultrasonic

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 1-71

71

Passive Infrared (PIR)

- Passive Infrared Sensors
 - Are **PASSIVE** because they do not transmit a signal to sense the area
 - They sense changes in infrared (radiated thermal energy) to detect motion



Ceiling Mount



Wall Mount

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

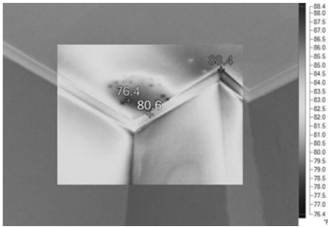
Slide 1-72

72

Burglar Alarm Systems

Infrared Energy

- All objects give off infrared energy
- An Infrared sensor can see the how much energy each object gives off



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 1-73

73

How it Works



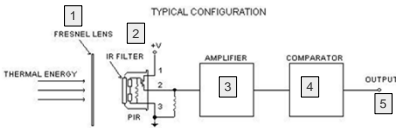
- Simple PIRs look for a contrast between the background and the moving object.
- When the radiation change captured by the PIR exceeds a certain pre-set value (commonly a 3 degree change), the thermal sensor produces an electrical signal which is sent to a built-in processor for evaluation and possible alarm.

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 1-74

74

Parts of a PIR



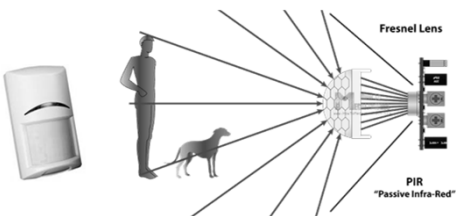
1. Fresnel Lens Focuses Thermal Energy on the PIR Sensor
2. Sensor outputs electricity based on what it senses
3. Amplifier boosts low amounts of electricity to usable level
4. Comparator circuit decides when to trigger the sensor output
5. Output is used to report to the alarm panel

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 1-75

75

Fresnel Lens



The Fresnel Lens focuses the thermal energy onto the PIR Sensor

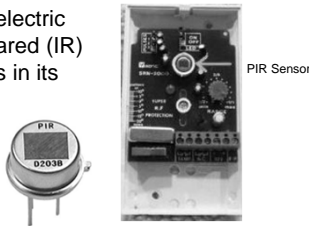
LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 1-76

76

PIR Sensor

- The PIR Sensor is a pyroelectric device that measures infrared (IR) light radiating from objects in its field of view.



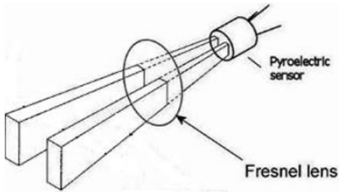
LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 1-77

77

How a PIR Works

- Each sensor zone is made up of two fields of view, one positive and one negative



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

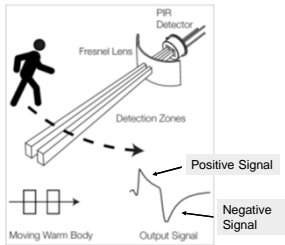
Slide 1-78

78

Burglar Alarm Systems

Single Zone

In a single zone detector, an alarm will be indicated when an intruder moves across one positive and one negative field



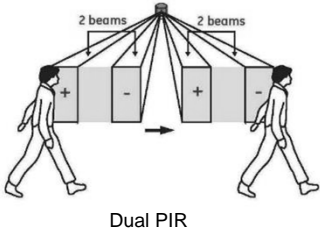
LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 1-79

79

Dual Zone

With a dual zone sensor, an intruder must cross the positive and negative fields of two zones before an alarm is indicated.



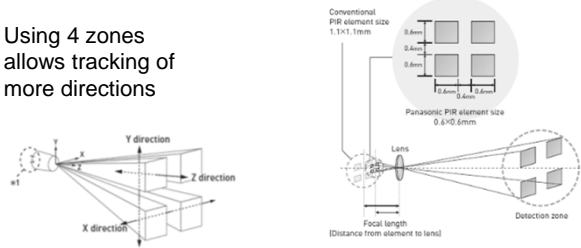
LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 1-80

80

Quad Zone

- Using 4 zones allows tracking of more directions

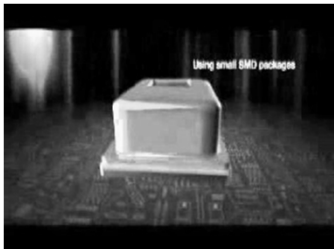


LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 1-81

81

Grid Type

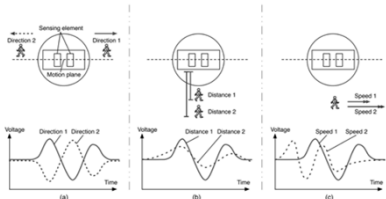


LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 1-82

82

Signal Processing



- Signal processing is the mathematical analysis of the nature and characteristics of signals
- Goal is to block out "noise" that leads to false signals

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 1-83

83

Signal Processing

- The difference between one detector and another is often the sophistication of the signal processing
- Check the specifications of your detector to see how it does signal processing

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 1-84

84

Burglar Alarm Systems

Signal Processing Examples

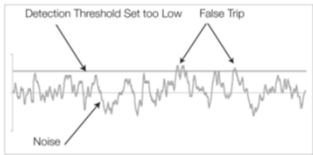
1. **DualCore:** Signals are analyzed in multiple domains, including amplitude, time, frequency and duration.
2. **C3:** Correlates data from both channels simultaneously, instead of independently processing each
3. **MAP:** Timing and sequence of signals are compared to settings for specific environments to qualify each channel individually
4. **Queue Event Logic:** Pulse counting while looking for specific sequences of events
5. **Advanced:** Pulse counting with timing relationships
6. **Standard:** Basic pulse counting

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 1-85

85

Theshold Processing



- Every PIR detector uses some sort of signal processing to determine if the pulses created by the PIR element indicate that motion is present.
- All PIR's have a threshold to filter out background noise and signals created by minor temperature fluctuations.

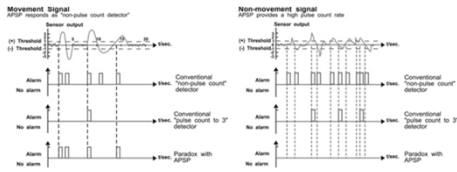
LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 1-86

86

Pulse Count Detectors

- Any signal that exceeds the threshold is considered a pulse.



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 1-87

87

Pulse Count Detectors

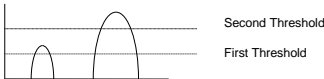
- There is no qualification made as to the size and duration of the signal.
- A pulse count detector will indicate an alarm condition if a number of pulses (typically 2 or 3) are detected within a set time period.

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 1-88

88

Multi-Level Signal Processing



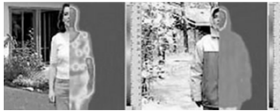
- Introduced to reduce false alarms
 - Second Threshold set based on research on walk tests
 - Signals processed at slower rate between 1st & 2nd thresholds
 - Signals processed at normal rate above 2nd thresholds

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 1-89

89

Background Contrast



- When background or ambient temperature approaches that of a human being (approximately 88F), the lack of contrast can make detection harder

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 1-90

90

Burglar Alarm Systems

Temperature Compensation

- When the person to background contrast smaller - the output pulses from the PIR element will become smaller
- Most PIR detectors will suffer a decrease in the coverage pattern as a result.
- Some detectors compensate at ambient temperatures below body temperature
- Others compensate both below and above body temperature

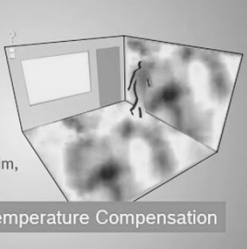
LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 1-91

91

Temperature Compensation

Without Dynamic Temperature Compensation, the infrared energy given off by the intruder will not be enough for the sensor to detect him, and thus,



PIR and Dynamic Temperature Compensation

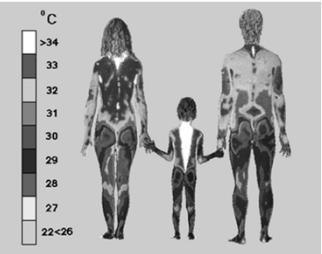
LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 1-92

92

Measuring Humans

- Infrared energy is measured in microns, with the human body producing energy in the region of 7-14 microns



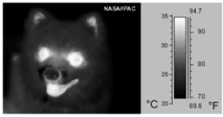
LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 1-93

93

Analytics

- Some detectors are designed to use analysis to “see” the body dimensions of people and differentiate from backgrounds and pets.



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 1-94

94

Sensor Considerations

- Check the manuals for:
 - Type of processing
 - Coverage pattern of each sensor
 - Mounting requirements
 - Environmental requirements
 - Recommended locations

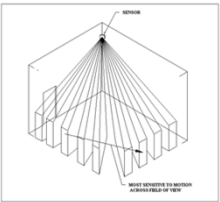
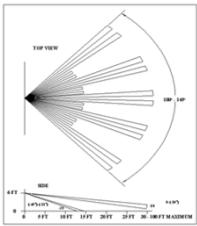


LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 1-95

95

PIR Patterns



Variety of patterns & ranges are available

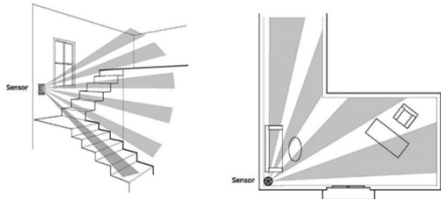
LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 1-96

96

Burglar Alarm Systems

Location Options



Mount to ensure proper operation (maximum coverage, minimal blockage)

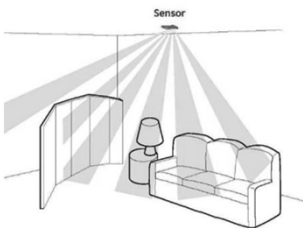
LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 1-97

97

Ceiling Mount

- Provides complete coverage of rooms with obstructions such as half walls and shelving that can block wall mounted sensor coverage



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 1-98

98

Avoid Occupied Areas

- Avoid areas that will be occupied while system is armed
- Normal human activity should not impact the sensor
- Connect the motion sensor to a zone that is not active when the system is armed



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 1-99

99

Avoid Vibrations

- Mount on a stable wall or ceiling
- Vibration caused by wind, traffic, pumps, etc. will lead to false alarms
- Small vibrations on a wall will cause a large difference in what the detector looks at

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 1-100

100

Avoid Temperature Changes

- Different surfaces will conduct outside heat and cold differently.
- Windows may change more rapidly than walls for example
- Unstable temperatures lead to false alarms



Outside A Home

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 1-101

101

Avoid Drafts



Inside A Front Door

- The area around a window or door will let air in
- Wind or cold or hot air may impact your sensors

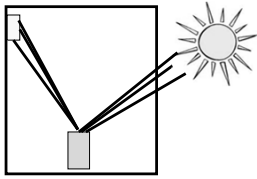
LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 1-102

102

Burglar Alarm Systems

Avoid Reflections



Infrared energy can be reflected off of any glossy surface such as counters, mirrors, windows, floors with glossy finish, and slick finished concrete

Avoid directing at a window, heat source or reflected heat source.

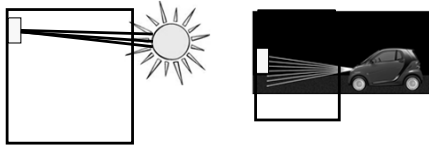
LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 1-103

103

Aim Away From Windows

- Windows cannot only reflect infrared energy, but they can also allow sunlight or lights from cars to pass through to the detector.



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

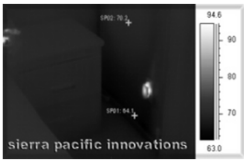
Slide 1-104

104

Avoid Automated Heat Sources



A Coffee Maker



A Plug in Air Freshener

If these items heat up and cool down while the system is active it may create a false alarm

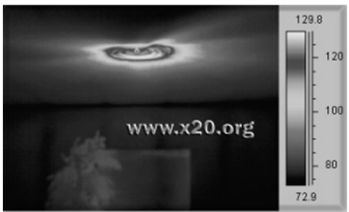
LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 1-105

105

Avoid Vents & Drafts

A vent or loose door or loose window will expose the detector to natural drafts or artificial ventilation



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 1-106

106

Avoid Moving Objects

Moving objects change what the PIR sees to cause a false alarm. Examples include:

- Drapes
- Signs
- Mylar Balloons



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 1-107

107

Avoid the Mail Slot

- Avoid looking at a mail slot
- Dropping mail will create a false alarm



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 1-108

108

Burglar Alarm Systems

Avoid Humid Areas

- High Humidity around or in the detector can cause false alarms.
- Use a properly sealed unit.



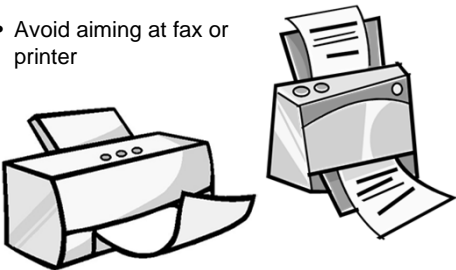
LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 1-109

109

Avoid Faxes & Printers

- Avoid aiming at fax or printer



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 1-110

110

Avoid Heater & Fireplaces

- Avoid radiators, fireplaces, heaters, etc.
- When they cycle on and off or cool off it can lead to false alarms



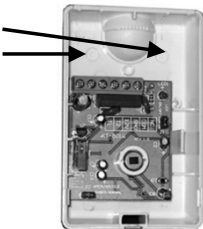
LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 1-111

111

Seal the Detector

- Seal PIR entry holes, especially where cables come through the wall.
- Insects or airflow can cause false alarms.

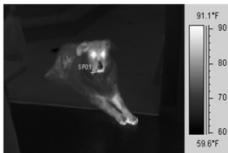


LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 1-112

112

Avoid Animals



A Dog



A Cat

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 1-113

113

Pets

- Because PIR sensors are sensitive to moving, heat-radiating sources, they can be triggered by animals as well as humans.
- To avoid this false alarm hazard, do one of the following:
 - Use a sensor with pet immunity
 - Use a sensor with a pet alley lens



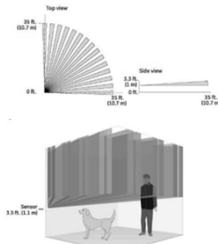
LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 1-114

114

Installation with a Pet Alley Lens

- Mask the sensor to avoid objects a pet could jump on
- Size of the pet should also be considered
- Remind the alarm user that furniture moved into the sensor coverage pattern can give a pet a place to climb or jump and can result in false alarms



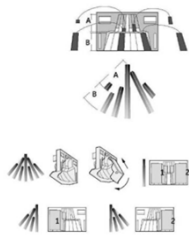
LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 1-115

115

Masking Areas on Motion Sensors

- Most motion sensors include masks to modify the coverage
- Coverage curtains should be masked to avoid sources of false alarms
- Only use the masking kit provided by the manufacturer

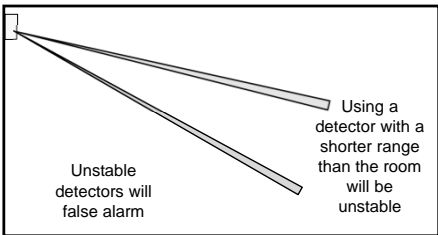


LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 1-116

116

Terminate PIR Patterns



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 1-117

117

Antimasking

- Optional technology that looks for a masking tamper and notifies the system of the problem
- Prevents the intruder from blocking the detector to return later



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 1-118

118

Explosive Atmospheres

- Areas such as munitions depots, grain storage areas, and chemical plants can involve explosive atmospheres
- It is imperative that PIR sensors used in such areas contribute no electrical signal or field that could cause ignition



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 1-119

119

Dual-Technology Motion

- PIR combined with Microwave
- Both sensing elements are located in a single casing, and are connected electronically by using the AND Logic function.
- Since the two sensors will not "sense" an intrusion precisely at the same instant, the system is designed to generate an alarm when both sensors produce an output in a pre-selected time interval.



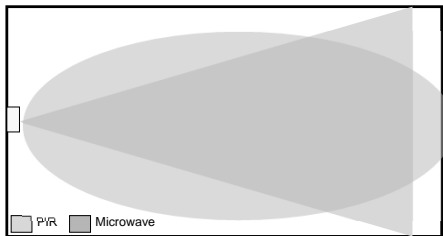
LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 1-120

120

Burglar Alarm Systems

Dual Tech Motion Detectors Overhead view of patterns



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 1-121

121

Dual-Technology Passive Infrared / Microwave or Ultrasonic

- Avoid areas where environment will keep one of the technologies activated a significant amount of the time
- Seal wiring or mounting holes
- Avoid areas that will be occupied while system is armed
- Avoid directing at a window, heat source or reflected heat source
- Mount on a stable wall or ceiling



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 1-122

122

Protect Against Fluorescent Lights

- Check Specifications for a filter
 - Digital Fluorescent Light Filter:
 - Software algorithms provide infinite rejection of microwave interference due to fluorescent lights.
 - Analog Fluorescent Light Filter:
 - Hardware circuitry provides rejection of microwave interferences due to fluorescent lights

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 1-123

123

Interference with Routers

- Microwave motion detectors will interrupt or keep wireless routers from working if the router is using the same frequency as the microwave detectors
- To fix it change the wireless router or the motion to one that is using a different frequency, relocate the detector so the microwave pattern does not cover the router, or use a PIR detector
- Check your manuals for the frequencies that the devices use

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 1-124

124

Walk Test

- To ensure proper operation, always walk test each sensor. To walk test, do the following:
 - Mount the sensor in the desired location
 - Walk throughout the intended coverage pattern.
 - Verify the sensor alarms
 - Most sensors walk test more accurately if you wait 10 seconds between tripping the sensor and walking again. This allows the sensor to stabilize between trips

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 1-125

125

Walk Test



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 1-126

126

Burglar Alarm Systems



Louisiana Life Safety & Security Association
Level I Property Protection Technician Course

Other
Sensors




LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 1-127

127

Audio

- Audio detectors listen for noises generated by an intruder's entry into a protected area
- If a certain amount of noise is detected from a monitored area within a selected time period, an alarm signal is generated
- Operator listens to site to decide what is going on





LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 1-128

128

Outdoor Sensors

- **Exterior Active Infrared**
Beams are sent between posts
- **External Microwave**
Beams are sent between posts



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 1-129

129

Considerations for Outdoor Sensors

- Presence of grass or vegetation
- Possibility of leaf accumulation
- Possibility of movement of branches
- Likelihood of snow accumulation
- Possibility of fog, mist or dust
- Occurrence of lightning
- Check manufacturer's recommendations

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 1-130

130

Outdoor Installation Guidelines

- **Sunlight.** Avoid direct sunlight on the plastic lens (even with UV stable plastics)
- **Temperature.** Make sure the temperature range is within sensor specifications
- **Humidity/rain/fog.** If conduit is used, run conduit out the side or bottom of the sensor to keep conduit condensation from draining into the sensor housing.
- Make sure the conduit openings and the mounting holes on the sensor are well sealed

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 1-131

131

Birds and animals

- Depending on the size, speed, and proximity to the sensor, warm blooded animals can trigger an alarm
- The larger the animal, the farther away it can be detected
- Avoid directing the sensor towards bushes or branches where birds can perch
- You can mount two sensors in parallel to require alarm verification

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 1-132

132

Trees and bushes

- Tree branches or bushes can cause an alarm when the wind moves them, and can block detection
- Keep branches and bushes at least 30 ft. from the sensor

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 1-133

133

Testing Outdoor Sensors

- Follow manufacturer's instructions
- Make sure that device trips control and sends signal to the monitoring station



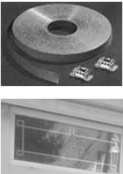
LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 1-134

134

Outdated Sensors

- **Foil, or tape**, is a ribbon of metallic material that is attached to various surfaces such as glass, door panels, walls, etc.
- The foil is designed to break when an attempt is made to gain entry through the surface to which it is attached, thus causing the alarm to sound



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 1-135

135

Outdated Sensors

- **Pressure mat**- A small, flat mat that closes an internal switch when pressure is placed on it, usually by someone stepping on or leaning against the mat
- To be effective in a security system, a pressure mat must be strategically placed and concealed from view
- A pressure mat also is called a pressure switch



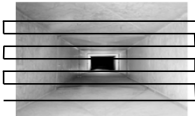
LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 1-136

136

Outdated Sensors

- **Lacing**- Fine wire stretched back and forth across skylights, ducts, or other openings.
- An intruder breaking a wire will trip the alarm.
- Most modern alarm systems use motion detectors instead of lacing.



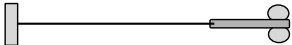
LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 1-137

137

Outdated Sensors

- **Cord Trap**- A mostly outdated means of detection consisting of a cord or wire stretched across a doorway and connected to the protective circuit
- Breaking or pulling the cord loose breaks the circuit and trips the alarm
- Space-protection devices and photoelectric beams have replaced such traps in most modern alarm systems



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 1-138

138

Burglar Alarm Systems

Outdated Motion Sensors

Active Ultrasonic

- A motion detecting device that emits ultrasonic sound energy into a monitored area and reacts to a change in the reflected energy pattern
- The wave is reflected back from the surroundings in the room/hallway and the device "hears" a pitch characteristic of the protected environment
- When an intruder enters the room, the wave pattern is disturbed and reflected back more quickly, thus increasing the pitch and signaling an alarm



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

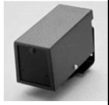
Slide 1-139

139

Outdated Motion Sensors

Microwave Sensors

- Motion detection devices that flood a designated exterior or interior area with an electronic field.
- A movement in the area disturbs the field and sets off an alarm.
- Although very little power is used, the system provides enough energy for a detector to project a signal up to 400 feet in an uninterrupted line of sight.
- Objects that fall within the range cause the sensor to generate an alarm signal.



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 1-140

140

Outdated Motion Sensors

Passive Ultrasonic or Infrasonic

- Motion detection device that "listens" for ultrasonic sound energy in an area & reacts to high frequencies associated with intrusion attempts.
- Sound generated is transmitted through the surrounding air and travels in a wave type motion.
- When the sound wave reaches the detection sensor, it determines if the frequency is characteristic of an intrusion.
- If the criteria are met, an alarm signal is generated.




LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 1-141

141

Fire Alarm Basics




Louisiana Life Safety & Security Association
Level I Property Protection Technician Course

Household Fire Alarm Systems

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019


Slide 2-1

1



Louisiana Life Safety & Security Association
Level I Property Protection Technician Course

Basics



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019


Slide 2-2

2

Fire Effects

NIST

Fire produces a hostile and often fatal environment




Time: 49.8

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 2-3

3

The Fire Threat



1,345,500 total fires were reported during 2015 in the U.S. (+3.7% from 2014)

Resulting in:

- 3,280 civilian fire deaths, and 15,700 civilian fire injuries
- \$14.3 billion in property damage
- A fire department responding to a fire every 23 seconds


Source NFPA

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 2-4

4

Products Of Fire



Sensors look for products of fire

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 2-5

5

Fire Alarm Objectives

- Indicate & warn of abnormal conditions
- Provide sufficient warning to allow occupants to escape
- Summon appropriate aid
- Control facilities to control the fire
- Enhance the protection of life
- Reduce property loss & damage

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 2-6

6

Fire Alarm Basics



Initiation Devices
(sensors)



Control Unit
& Power
Supplies



Notification Devices
(bells, horns, strobes)



Signaling
(wired or wireless communication system)

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 2-7

7

Who is the AHJ anyway?

- “The organization, office or individual responsible for approving equipment, installation or procedure” - *NFPA*
 - Fire Department: Chief, Fire Marshal
 - Department of Labor
 - Health Department
 - Insurers
 - Owners

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 2-8

8

The AHJ can approve & accept products & procedures.

- “**Approved**” indicates they will certify and support those products, applications or procedures
- “**Listed**” means that a product has met certain qualifications and testing criteria - U.L./F.M
- “**Accepted**” means that the AHJ considers it “adequate or equivalent” to satisfy a requirement or standard


LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 2-9

9

Fire System Survey

- Things to look for
 - Who is the Authority Having Jurisdiction (AHJ) on this project?
 - What fire code has been adopted?
 - Are their requirements beyond existing local and state fire codes? (insurance?)




LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 2-10

10

Fire System Survey

- Things to look for
 - What occupancy classification?
 - Is the building sprinkled?
 - What if there are existing devices? (electrician installed smoke detectors)



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 2-11

11

Carbon Monoxide Poisoning

- Each year in America, unintentional carbon monoxide poisoning claims more than 400 lives and sends another 20,000 people to hospital emergency rooms for treatment.

Source: USFA

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 2-12

12

What Is Carbon Monoxide?

CARBON MONOXIDE (CO) POISONING



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 2-13

13

Effects of Carbon Monoxide?

SIGNS OF CARBON MONOXIDE



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 2-14

14

Where Does Carbon Monoxide Come From?

- CO gas can come from several sources:
 - gas-fired appliances
 - charcoal grills
 - wood-burning furnaces or fireplaces
 - motor vehicles.



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 2-15

15

What Actions Do I Take if Carbon Monoxide Alarm Goes Off?

- If no one is feeling ill:
 - Silence the alarm.
 - Turn off all appliances and sources of combustion (i.e. furnace and fireplace).
 - Ventilate the house with fresh air by opening doors and windows.
 - Call a qualified professional to investigate the source of the possible CO buildup.

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 2-16

16

What Actions Do I Take if Carbon Monoxide Alarm Goes Off?

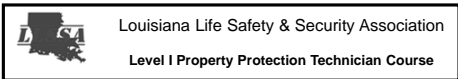
If illness is a factor:

- Evacuate all occupants immediately.
- Determine how many occupants are ill and determine their symptoms.
- Call your local emergency number and when relaying information to the dispatcher, include the number of people feeling ill.
- Do not re-enter the home without the approval of a fire department representative.
- Call a qualified professional to repair the source of the CO.

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 2-17

17



Initiating Devices



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 2-18

18

Residential Initiating Devices

- Types of Initiating devices used in residential settings include:
 - Manual Pull Stations
 - Fixed Heat Detector
 - Rate of Rise Heat Detector
 - Photoelectric Smoke Detector
 - Ionization Smoke Detector

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 2-19

19

Manual Pull Stations

- Manually activated device generally used to activate the fire alarm.
- Types are Single action with require just 1 action (such as pulling down) double action pull that require 2 actions (such as pushing in and then pulling down)



Single Action



Double Action

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 2-20

20

Fixed Heat Detector

- Detector that will trigger an alarm when the temperature at the device reaches a preset limit.
- Can be
 - Wired or Wireless.
 - Conventional, analog or addressable.
 - Self restoring or single use.
 - Fixed or analog
 - Available in variety of temperature settings.



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 2-21

21

Rate of Rise Heat Detector

Detector that will trigger an alarm if the temperature at the detector increases at a preset rate.

- Could be Wired or Wireless.
- Could be conventional, analog or addressable.
- Could be self restoring or single use.
- Available in variety of temperature settings.



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 2-22

22

Combination Heat Detectors

- Triggers when temperature increases at preset rate or when temperature reaches preset limit
- Usually self restores
- Variety of temperature settings



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 2-23

23

Restorable or Non-Restorable

- Nonrestorable Initiating Device
 - A device in which the sensing element is designed to be destroyed in the process of operation.
- Restorable Initiating Device
 - A device in which the sensing element is not ordinarily destroyed in the process of operation, whose restoration can be manual or automatic.

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 2-24

24

Heat Detector Locations

- Heat detectors are used where smoke detectors are not appropriate

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 2-25

25

Photoelectric Spot Type Smoke Detector

- Most photoelectric smoke detectors are of the spot type and operate on the light scattering principle.
- A light-emitting diode (LED) is beamed into an area not normally "seen" by a photosensitive element, generally a photodiode.
- When smoke particles enter the light path, light strikes the particles and is reflected onto the photosensitive device causing the detector to respond.



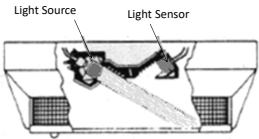
LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 2-26

26

Photoelectric Smoke Detector Normal Situation

- Pulsed Light is sent into Chamber
- The light normally avoids the sensor



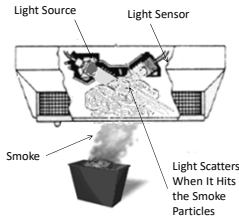
LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 2-27

27

Photoelectric Smoke Detector Alarm Situation

- Smoke reflects light into the sensor
- The reflected light causes the detector to alarm



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 2-28

28

Ionization Smoke Detector

- Air in chamber is "ionized" to allow the air to conduct current.
- Smoke particles reduce the level of ionization, disrupting the electric current flow and producing an alarm.



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 2-29

29

Ionization Smoke Detector Normal Situation

- A typical ionization chamber consists of two electrically charged plates and a radioactive source (typically Americium 241) for ionizing the air between the plates.
- The radioactive source emits particles that collide with the air molecules and dislodge their electrons.
- As molecules lose electrons, they become positively charged ions. As other molecules gain electrons, they become negatively charged ions.

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 2-30

30

Fire Alarm Basics

Ionization Smoke Detector

Normal Situation

- Equal numbers of positive and negative ions are created.
- The positively charged ions are attracted to the negatively charged electrical plate, while the negatively charged ions are attracted to the positively charged plate.
- This creates a small ionization current that can be measured by electronic circuitry connected to the plates ("normal" condition in the detector).

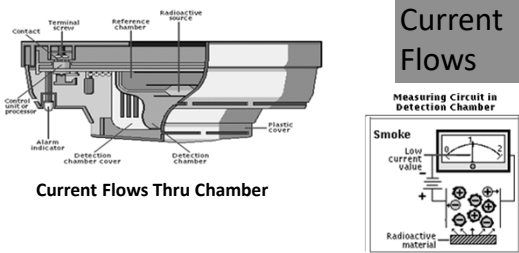
LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 2-31

31

Ionization Smoke Detector

Normal Situation



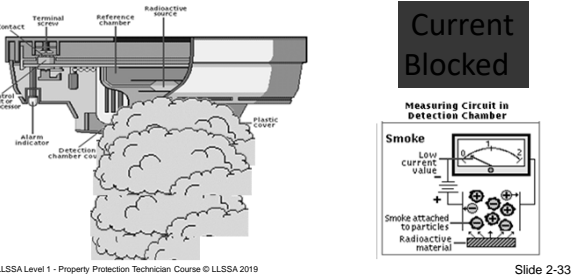
LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 2-32

32

Ionization Smoke Detector

Alarm Situation



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 2-33

33

Ionization Smoke Detector

Alarm Situation

- Particles of combustion are much larger than the ionized air molecules.
- As particles of combustion enter an ionization chamber, ionized air molecules collide and combine with them.
- Some particles become positively charged and some become negatively charged.

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 2-34

34

Ionization Smoke Detector

Alarm Situation

- As these relatively large particles continue to combine with many other ions, they become recombination centers, and the total number of ionized particles in the chamber is reduced.
- This reduction in the ionized particles results in a decrease in the chamber current that is sensed by electronic circuitry monitoring the chamber.
- When the current is reduced by a predetermined amount, a threshold is crossed and "alarm" condition is established.
- *Source: NEMA Guide to System Smoke Detectors*

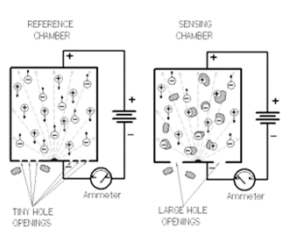
LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 2-35

35

Ionization Smoke Detector

Dual Chamber Detector



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 2-36

36

Ionization Smoke Detector Dual Chamber Detector

- Changes in humidity and atmospheric pressure affect the chamber current and create an effect similar to the effect of particles of combustion entering the sensing chamber.
- To compensate for the possible effects of humidity and pressure changes, the dual ionization chamber was developed and has become commonplace in the smoke detector market.

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 2-37

37

Ionization Smoke Detector Dual Chamber Detector

- A dual-chamber detector utilizes two ionization chambers; one is a sensing chamber that is open to the outside air.
- The sensing chamber is affected by particulate matter, humidity, and atmospheric pressure.
- The other is a reference chamber that is partially closed to outside air and affected only by humidity and atmospheric pressure, because its tiny openings block the entry of larger particulate matter including particles of combustion.

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 2-38

38

Photoelectric vs Ionization



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 2-39

39

Smoke Number & Location

- NFPA 72 allows 2 ways to comply
 - The installation of smoke alarms or fire alarm systems or combinations of these shall comply with the requirements of this chapter and shall satisfy the minimum requirements for number and location of smoke alarms or smoke detectors by one of the following arrangements:

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 2-40

40

Smoke Number & Location

Option 1: Smoke Alarms Primary

- The required minimum number and location of smoke detection devices shall be satisfied (independently) through the installation of smoke alarms.
- The installation of additional smoke alarms shall be permitted.
- The installation of additional system-based smoke detectors including partial or complete duplication of the smoke alarms satisfying the required minimum shall be permitted.

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 2-41

41

Smoke Number & Location

• Option 2: System Detectors Primary

- Required minimum number and location of smoke detection devices shall be satisfied (independently) through the installation of system smoke detectors.
- Additional smoke detectors shall be permitted.
- Additional smoke alarms including partial or complete duplication of the smoke detectors satisfying the required minimum shall be permitted.

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 2-42

42

Sleeping Area Spacing

Where required, approved single- and multiple-station smoke alarms shall be installed as follows:

- In all sleeping rooms
- Outside of each separate sleeping area, within 21 ft of any door to a sleeping room, the distance measured along a path of travel

A smoke alarm should be located between the sleeping area and the rest of the dwelling unit as well as in each bedroom.



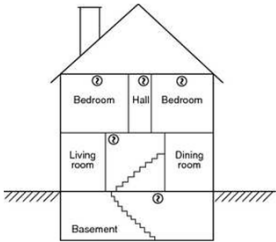
LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 2-43

43

All Levels

- On each level, including basements
- On every level of a residential board and care occupancy (small facility), including basements and excluding crawl spaces and unfinished attics

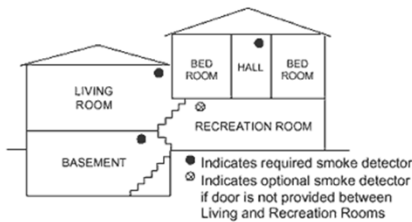


LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 2-44

44

Split Level Arrangement



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 2-45

45

Smoke Detection Locations

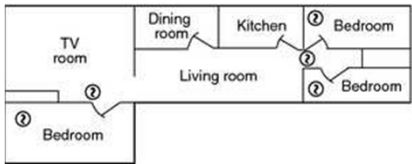
- In the living area(s) of a guest suite
- In the living area(s) of a residential board and care occupancy (small facility)
- On every level of a residential board and care occupancy (small facility), including basements and excluding crawl spaces and unfinished attics

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 2-46

46

Separate Sleeping Areas



In Dwelling Units With More Than One Sleeping Area, A Smoke Alarm Should Be Provided To Protect Each Sleeping Area In Addition To Smoke Alarms Required In Bedrooms.

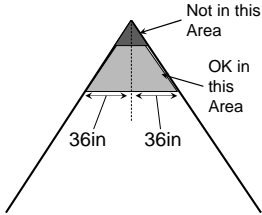
LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 2-47

47

Smoke Detectors

Peaked Ceilings



Smoke alarms or smoke detectors mounted on a peaked ceiling shall be located within 36 in. horizontally of the peak, but not closer than 4 in. vertically to the peak.

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 2-48

48

Fire Alarm Basics

Smoke Detectors

Sloped Ceilings

- Smoke alarms or smoke detectors mounted on a sloped ceiling having a rise greater than 1 ft in 8 ft horizontally shall be located within 36 in. of the high side of the ceiling, but not closer than 4 in. from the adjoining wall surface.

FIGURE A.11.8.3.3 Example of Proper Mounting for Alarms and Detectors with Sloped Ceilings.

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 2-49

49

Smoke Detectors

Wall Mounting

- Smoke alarms or smoke detectors mounted on walls shall be located not farther than 12 in. from the adjoining ceiling surface.

Measurements to Closest Edge of Detector

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 2-50

50

Smoke Detectors

Specific Location Requirements

- Shall not be located
 - where ambient conditions, including humidity and temperature, are outside the limits specified by the manufacturer's published instructions

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 2-51

51

Example of Zone of Exclusion (gray area) Within Typical Residential Kitchen

Area of exclusion No smoke alarm or detector

Smoke alarm or detector with silencing means or photoelectric type

Kitchen 10 ft (3.0 m)

Stationary or fixed cooking appliance

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 2-52

52

Example of Zone of Exclusion (gray area) Within Typical Residential Kitchen

Area of exclusion No smoke alarm or detector

Smoke alarm or detector with silencing means or photoelectric type

Kitchen 10 ft (3.0 m)

Stationary or fixed cooking appliance

Bedroom

Bathroom

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 2-53

53

Example of Zone of Exclusion (gray area) Within Typical Residential Kitchen

Area of exclusion No smoke alarm or detector

Smoke alarm or detector with silencing means or photoelectric type

Kitchen 10 ft (3.0 m)

Stationary or fixed cooking appliance

Living room

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 2-54

54

Fire Alarm Basics

Example of Zone of Exclusion (gray area) Within Typical Residential Kitchen

Between 10 ft (3.0 m) and 20 ft (6.1 m) from cooking appliance

Smoke alarm or detector with signaling means or photoelectric type

Bedroom

Area of exclusion No smoke alarm or detector

72 in. (1.83 m)

78 in. (1.98 m)

Stationary or fixed cooking appliance

Photoelectric smoke alarm or detector

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 2-55

55

Heat Detectors

Smooth Ceilings

- On smooth ceilings, heat detectors and heat alarms shall be installed within the strict limitations of their listed spacing.

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 2-56

56

Heat Detectors

Sloped Ceiling

- For rise greater than 1 ft in 8 ft horizontally, the detector or alarm shall be located within 3 ft of the peak
- The spacing of additional detectors or alarms, if any, shall be based on a horizontal distance measurement, not on a measurement along the slope of the ceiling.

Can install anywhere in this area

3' 0"

SLOPED CEILING

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 2-57

57

Heat Detectors

Wall & Ceiling

- Heat detectors or alarms shall be mounted on the ceiling at least 4 in. from a wall or on a wall with the top of the detector or alarm not less than 4 in. nor more than 12 in. below the ceiling.
 - Exception: Where the mounting surface could become considerably warmer or cooler than the room, such as a poorly insulated ceiling below an unfinished attic or an exterior wall, the detectors or alarms shall be mounted on an inside wall.

4"

4"

12"

OK Here

Not OK Here

Measurements to Closest Edge of Detector

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 2-58

58

Heat Detectors

Joists & Beams

- In rooms with open joists or beams, all ceiling mounted detectors or alarms shall be located on the bottom of such joists or beams.

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 2-59

59

Heat Detectors

Open Joisted Ceiling

- Detectors or alarms installed on an open-joisted ceiling shall have their smooth ceiling spacing reduced where this spacing is measured at right angles to solid joists; in the case of heat detectors or heat alarms, this spacing shall not exceed one-half of the listed spacing.

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 2-60

60

CO Detectors

- Detects a toxic colorless and odorless gas
- All CO detectors should be installed in accordance with NFPA 720-2012 — the *Standard for the Installation of CO Detection and Warning Equipment* — which defines standards for both commercial and residential installations of CO detectors.



61

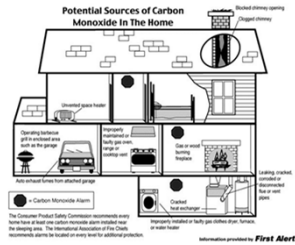
CO Detectors- Commercial

- Carbon monoxide detectors shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer’s published instructions in the following locations:
 - On the ceiling in the same room as permanently installed fuel burning appliances
 - Centrally located on every habitable level and in every HVAC zone of the building

62

CO Detectors - Residential

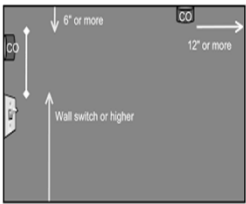
- Carbon monoxide alarms or detectors shall be installed as follows:
 - Outside each separate dwelling unit sleeping area in the immediate vicinity of the bedrooms
 - On every level of a dwelling unit, including basements
 - In other locations where required by applicable laws, codes, or standards



63

CO Detector- Placement

- When wall mounting a system-connected CO detector, it should be at least as high as a light switch, and at least six inches from the ceiling. The detector should not be mounted near the floor.
- When ceiling mounting a system-connected CO detector, the detector should be located at least 12 inches from any wall.




64

Testing Fire Devices

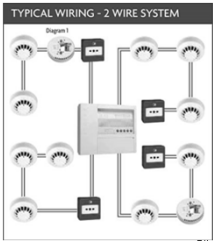
- Follow manufacturer’s instructions
- Testing smoke detectors may include using a magnet to draw an obstruction into the smoke sensor chamber. May also include using canned smoke to functionally test the detector (this is NOT a calibrated sensitivity test)
- Make sure that device trips control and sends signal to the monitoring station

65



Louisiana Life Safety & Security Association
Level I Property Protection Technician Course

Circuits



66

Initiating Device Circuits (IDC)

A circuit to which automatic or manual signal initiating devices (smoke detectors, pull stations, flow switches, etc.) are connected where the signal received does not identify the individual device operated.

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 2-67

67

Signaling Line Circuits (SLC)

- A circuit or path between any combination of circuit interfaces, control units, or transmitters over which multiple system input signals or output signals, or both, are carried.
- “Signaling line circuits may include connections to digitally addressable fire alarm or supervisory initiating devices or connections between a protected premises fire alarm system control units and a proprietary supervising station.”

Wiring fire alarms for reliability, NFPA Journal, Dean Wilson, Sept Oct 2000

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 2-68

68

Notification Appliance Circuit (NAC)

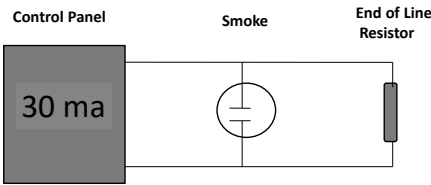
A circuit or path directly connected to a notification appliance(s).
(Strobes, Bells, Horns, etc)

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 2-69

69

Typical Wiring Normal Condition

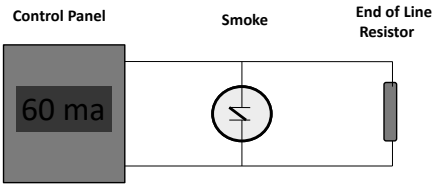


LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 2-70

70

Typical Wiring Alarm Condition

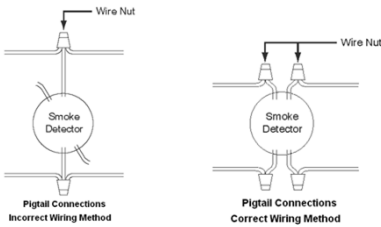


LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 2-71

71

Device Wiring



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 2-72

72

Device Wiring

The diagram shows three smoke detectors connected in a parallel circuit. The first detector is labeled "Smoke Detector 'A'". The wiring is labeled "Incorrect Wiring Method".

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 2-73

73

Device Wiring

The diagram shows three smoke detectors connected in a parallel circuit. The wiring is labeled "Correct Wiring Method".

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 2-74

74


Proper Termination

The diagram shows two examples of improper termination (labeled "Improper Termination") and one example of proper termination (labeled "Proper Termination").

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 2-75

75



Louisiana Life Safety & Security Association
Level I Property Protection Technician Course

Notification Devices




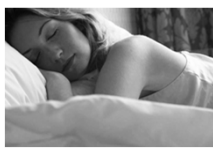
LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 2-76

76

Noise Levels

- Clearly audible over background noise with all intervening doors closed (75db at the pillow)
- Noise levels above 105 dBA will require a visual device.



Click to listen


LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 2-77

77

Hearing Impaired

If household has one hearing impaired occupant, visible signal required



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 2-78

78

Interconnection

- Anytime more than two visuals can be seen, they must be synchronized
- New construction- Activating one detector shall cause alarm to sound in all detectors

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 2-79

Holdup Alarms

Holdup, Robbery, Duress, Panic or Emergency Alarm Systems

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 3-1

1

What is a Robbery?

- A robbery is the unlawful taking or attempted taking of property that is in the immediate possession of another by force or threat of force



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 3-2

2

Robbery Alarm Objectives

- Used to notify authorities that a hold-up, duress, panic or emergency is in progress



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 3-3

3

Several Types

- Robbery or Hold-up- Usually Silent
- Duress Or Ambush- Usually Silent
- Panic or Emergency- Usually Audible

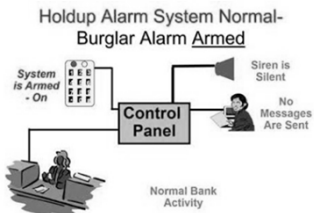
LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 3-4

4

How They Work

- Activated by inconspicuous devices
- Triggers communications to alert someone off site



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 3-5

5

Silent Holdup/Robbery or Panic, Ambush/Duress Alarm

- A **silent** alarm signal generated by the manual activation of a device or the entry of a designated code into an arming station intended to signal a robbery in progress or a life threatening or emergency situation requiring law enforcement response
- Proper Response** - Call requesting public safety dispatch, then attempt to verify the validity of the signal



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 3-6

6

Holdup Alarms

Audible Panic

- An **audible** alarm signal generated by the manual activation of a device or the entry of a designated code into an arming station intended to signal a life threatening or emergency situation requiring law enforcement response
- **Proper Response** - Attempt to verify the alarm by placing one call to the premises to determine if the alarm is valid or not. Call requesting public safety dispatch if appropriate



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 3-7

Buttons

- Button is designed to generate an alarm signal by the manual activation of a device intended to signal a robbery, holdup or emergency in progress
- Depressing the button closes or opens the circuit to indicate an alarm
- Can be in a fixed location or use wireless signal to be portable
- Usually concealed



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 3-8

Single Action Buttons

- Only requires pressing the button to activate.
 - Does not allow you to identify which device was tripped
 - Resets after use



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 3-9

Portable Buttons

- **Portable Key fobs**, used to allow alarm users to arm or disarm their systems, often have a single-action panic button that can too easily be activated.
- Key fobs regularly find their way into the hands of children, who regard the fobs as playthings and activate a false alarm.
- **Portable Pendants**, worn by alarm users around their necks, are easily activated when the wearer inadvertently bumps or presses the exposed button against an object.



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 3-10

Keypad Buttons

- Pressing a button on the keypad generates an alarm signal.
- May activate immediately or require the button to be held.

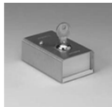


LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 3-11

Latching – Locking Buttons

- Allows you to ID which device was tripped
- Needs to be reset after use
- Buttons remain in position after they are pressed until they are reset



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 3-12

Holdup Alarms

Dual Action Buttons

- Require pressing and holding the button for a specified length of time or pressing two buttons to activate



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 3-13

13

Magnetic Lever Switches

- Use a magnet and reed switch encased in a hinged case
- When the case is pulled or opened the magnet is separated from the switch to change the status of the switch



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 3-14

14

Piezo Pressure Strips

- Are concealed in an area that would not normally be subject to enough pressure to operate the switch
- When sufficient pressure is applied, a processor activates to generate an alarm



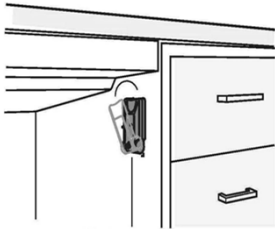
LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 3-15

15

Button Locations

- The button is usually concealed in a location to allow it to be pressed without being noticed by the robber



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 3-16

16

Button Locations

- Do not use in areas where items will be stored around or on top of the device
- Boxes may shift or fall and hit the button



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 3-17

17

Duress Code

- Allows an alarm user to turn off an alarm system by entering a special code in the system's keypad which then sends a signal to the alarm company that the alarm user is being held hostage
- When the alarm company receives a duress code, they report a silent alarm indicating a hostage situation to law enforcement
- Many companies do not call the alarm user before reporting the alarm



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 3-18

18

Holdup Alarms

Duress Code Issues

- When an alarm user enters the Duress Code by mistake, because the alarm is silent, the user is not aware that armed law enforcement personnel may be responding
- This creates a dangerous situation for both the alarm user and law enforcement personnel



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 3-19

19

One Plus Duress



- Public safety and alarm associations agree that you should not install one-plus duress alarms.
- A One Plus Duress Alarm is the manual activation of a silent alarm signal by entering at an arming station a code that adds one to the last digit of the normal arm/disarm code (e.g., normal code = 1234, one plus duress code = 1235)
- The problem is that the alarm user may forget about the one plus duress feature and accidentally press the code. Because it is silent the user will not know what they have done until law enforcement arrives.

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 3-20

20

Foot Rail- Kick Bar



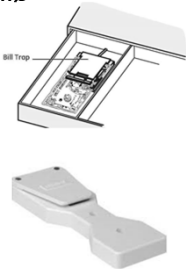
- Floor mounted arched enclosure that contains a switching device that operates when a person's foot is slid along the floor under the arch to make contact with a pivoting bar.
- Most foot rails lock in place when activated until they are reset by a key.

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 3-21

21

Money Clip



- Placed in a cash drawer, with the bottom bill of a stack inserted in the switch.
- The alarm is activated by removing that bill.

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 3-22

22

Avoid False Alarms

- Do not install one-plus duress alarms
- Use duress and panic features only when a clearly defined need is present
- Use dual action buttons that need to be squeezed from two sides or buttons that need to be held for a few seconds.
- Do not use single action panic buttons.
- Concealed panic buttons are often activated unintentionally by bumps

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 3-23

23

Avoid False Alarms



- It is recommended that pendants be worn on the outside of clothing where the user can easily activate the device
- When worn on the outside of clothing, it is easier to minimize accidental activation
- Use covers to protect the button
- Periodically check and replace wiring between money clip and counter or wall

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 3-24

24

Holdup Alarms

Avoid False Alarms

- Frequent movement can cause breaks in the wires.
- Wire money clips so that bills need to be removed from more than one clip to generate an alarm.
- Key fobs regularly find their way into the hands of children. Children regard the key fobs as playthings. Keep the fob in an area that is out of reach of children.
- Putting the fobs on a key chain, in a pocket or a purse can also result in an accidental activation.

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 3-25

25

Train Users

- Train users on when to use the devices and on the benefits of using 9-1-1 to relay full information about the emergency.



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 3-26

26

Access Control Systems




Louisiana Life Safety & Security Association
Level I Property Protection Technician Course

Access Control
Systems

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 4-1

1



Louisiana Life Safety & Security Association
Level I Property Protection Technician Course

Overview

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019


Slide 4-2

2

Access Control

- A system to keep unauthorized personnel from accessing (entering) or egressing (exiting) a certain building, area, office, or other secure point.

Typically composed of a locking mechanism (mag-lock, strike, bolt) and reader (stripe, proximity, biometric) or button.



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 4-3

3

Access Control Objectives

- Allow or deny access/egress based on possession of an certain item or physical trait.
- Track activity through a facility
- Report activity through a facility

*Access control is NOT time and attendance. Consult the Department of Labor before using access control system for time and attendance.


LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 4-4

4

Access Control Readers

- Reads and decodes information to be processed by the access control system.



Proximity | Fingerprint | Palm Geometry | Retina Scan | Keypad

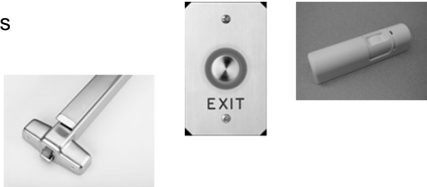
LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 4-5

5

Exit (Egress) Control Devices

- Readers (for anti-pass back or traffic flow control)
- Buttons
- Motions and mats
- Door hardware



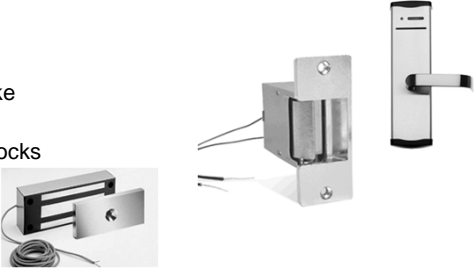
LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 4-6

6

Locking Mechanism


- Mag-lock
- Door Strike
- Electric Locks



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 4-7

7



Louisiana Life Safety & Security Association
Level I Property Protection Technician Course

Codes & Standards

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 4-8

8

Applicable Codes

- International Building Codes
- Life Safety Code (NFPA 101)
- The American with Disabilities Act (ADA)
- National Electrical Code (NFPA 70)

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 4-9

9

Which Codes or Standards Apply

- Check with your local Authority Having Jurisdiction (AHJ)
- Local fire marshal's office is a good place to start
- Review blueprints and plans with the AHJ **before** you install any equipment

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 4-10

10

Identify Egress Requirements

- Do **not** prevent or delay a person's ability to exit an area
- Doors need to be opened readily from the egress (exit) side, whenever the building is occupied


LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 4-11

11

"No Special Knowledge"

- Any person should be able to unlock a door and open it without any previous training or reading instructions



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 4-12

12

Required Exit Devices

- If you electronically lock & unlock the door, you will need:
 - a sensor that detects an occupant as they approach the door and unlock the door AND
 - a manual release device
 - located 40 to 48 inches above the finished floor
 - within 5 feet of the exit door.
 - identified with a sign that reads "PUSH TO EXIT".
 - That directly interrupts the power to the lock—independent of the access control system electronics
 - Doors need to stay unlocked for at least 30 seconds

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 4-13

13

Entry Door Requirements

- Unlock when the building automatic sprinkler or fire detection system, if provided, is activated. The doors shall remain unlocked until the fire alarm system has been reset.
- Unlock from the exit side when the building is open to the general public.



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 4-14

14

Power Failure

- Door must unlock if power is lost to the exit sensor
- Loss of power to the part of the system that controls the door should unlock the door



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 4-15

15

Restricted Egress From The Stair Side In The Event Of A Fire

- May be allowed in new healthcare occupancies on all levels
- In other occupancies you can limit the ability of someone to exit the stairwell on other levels if reentry is allowed at the following:
 1. Top most level
 2. Lowest level
 3. Every 4th level
- Check with the fire marshal or building inspector before you finalize it



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 4-16

16

Fire Rating of a Door

- Doors rated by ability to withstand & prevent fire spread
- Door rating covers the door, the door frame & all hardware on the door or the frame
- Drilling holes in the door (even if they do not go through to the other side) can affect the rating



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 4-17

17



Louisiana Life Safety & Security Association
Level I Property Protection Technician Course

Credentials

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 4-18

18

Types

- Traditional
 - Magnetic stripe
 - Wiegand strips
 - Barium ferrite
 - Barcode Cards
 - Hollerith Cards
 - Infrared
 - Optical
- Contactless
 - Proximity
 - Contactless smart cards
- Biometrics

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 4-19

19

Style

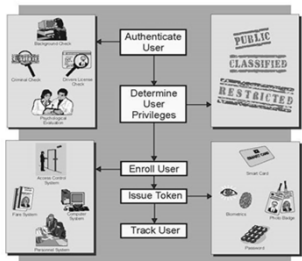


LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 4-20

20

Credential Steps

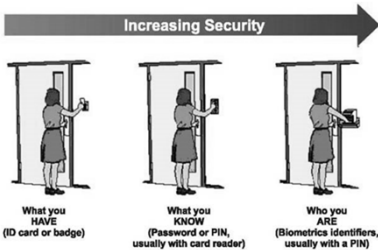


LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 4-21

21


Credential Security



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 4-22

22



Louisiana Life Safety & Security Association
Level I Property Protection Technician Course

Readers & Keypads

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 4-23

23

Reader Styles

- **Swipe** readers require the user to drag a credential along a path at certain speed within a slot or guide.
- **Insertion** readers require the user to insert a credential into a slot at a particular speed
- **Contactless or Proximity** readers scan the credential from a distance and no physical contact between the credential and the reader is required

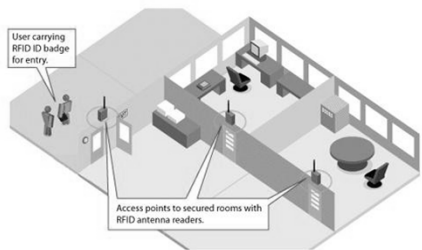


LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 4-24

24

RFID Systems



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 4-25

25

Keypad Operation

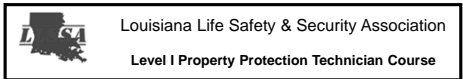
- Can be used in conjunction with a credential or standalone.
- Generally a four to ten digit number is used for a keypad combination



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 4-26

26



Locks & Barriers

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 4-27

27

Types

Locks

- Electric Strikes
- Electric Bolts
- Magnetic Locks
- Electromechanical Locks
- Vertical Exit Rods

Barriers

- Parking Gates
- Over head doors
- Turnstiles
- Elevator control

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 4-28

28

Fail Safe

- **A failure will cause a safe or open condition**
 - Allows immediate egress even if the power has failed
 - To remain locked, electric power must be applied constantly
 - Lock will release and remain unlocked when power is removed

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 4-29

29

Fail Secure

- **A failure will cause a secure or closed condition.**
 - Lock does not require electric power to remain locked
 - Lock is unlocked or released when power is sent to the lock
 - Safety disadvantage to a fail secure lock is that without a mechanical override feature, there is no way to release the lock in a power outage

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 4-30

30

Fail Secure

- Most electric strike applications call for fail-secure operation
- A fail secure electric strike stays locked from the outside coming in, even without power
- For egress, a doorknob or lever on the lock allows for safe or “free” exit
- Backup power may be required in either type of operation

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 4-31

31

Electric Strikes

- Provide remote release of a locked door
- Allow the door to be pulled or pushed open without retracting the latchbolt
- This occurs by the releasing of the electric strike lip (sometimes called a keeper or gate)
- When the door closes the latchbolt rides over the lip and falls into the strike pocket



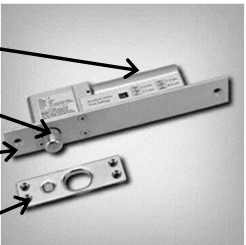
LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 4-32

32

Electric Bolts

- Solenoid
- Bolt assembly
- Lock front or housing
- Mating strike plate or block.



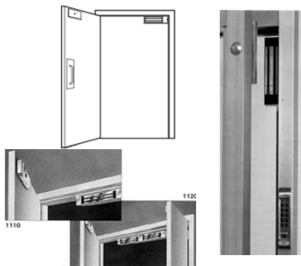
LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 4-33

33

Electromagnetic Locks

- Electromagnet is normally mounted on the door frame
- Strike plate or armature is mounted on the door



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 4-34

34

Electromechanical Locks

- Standard locks modified so that they can be controlled with electricity, in addition to being controlled with knobs or levers



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 4-35

35

Barrier Gate or Arm

- Motorized unit which raises a wooden or fiberglass gate arm from a horizontal position to a vertical position to allow the passage of a vehicle
- Gate arms allow pedestrian traffic and can be raised and lowered very quickly



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 4-36

36

Swinging or Sliding Gate



Swing To Each Side



Slide To One Side

Tilt Up



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 4-37

37

Turnstiles

- Can be used in high traffic areas to restrict entry to a single person at a time
- Usually observed by a guard or attendant who can deal with anyone attempting to piggyback



Standard



Optical

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 4-38

38



Louisiana Life Safety & Security Association
Level I Property Protection Technician Course

Exit Devices

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 4-39

39

Exit Buttons

- Buttons that make or break the power when pressed



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 4-40

40

Exit Sensors

- Sensors used for sensing when someone approaches a door to unlock the door at the proper time



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 4-41

41

Exit Bars

- **Mechanical exit bars** use a switch that is depressed when the bar is pushed to break or make a circuit to unlock a door
- **Electronic exit bars** use the changes your body makes in a capacitance field to release an electronic or magnetic lock or strike
- **Optical exit bar** uses two directionally opposed infrared detection circuits to sense an exit request. As a person touches the bar the light beam is broken



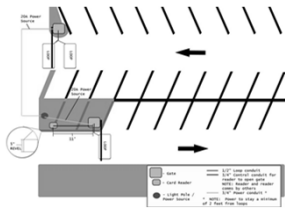
LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 4-42

42

Vehicle Loop Detectors

- Use a coil of wire buried in the driveway which is connected to an inductive loop detector



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 4-43

43



Louisiana Life Safety & Security Association
Level I Property Protection Technician Course

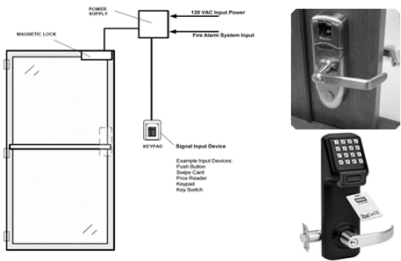
Controller & Software

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 4-44

44

Single Door Self Contained



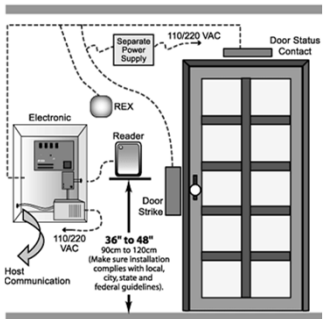
LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 4-45

45

Controller with Readers

- One to 4 Door Controller with Readers

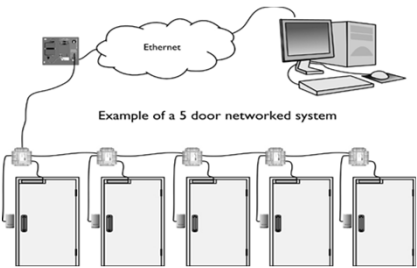


LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 4-46

46

Multi-door



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 4-47

47

Type Of Power Supply

- Locks need
 - 12 Volt - AC
 - 12 Volt - DC
 - 24 Volt - AC
 - 24 Volt - DC
- 24 volt Advantage
 - Less current required to operate a 24 volt lock than a 12 volt model
- 12 Volt Advantage
 - 12 volt batteries are more readily available



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 4-48

48

Video Surveillance Systems

Video Surveillance Systems

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 5-1

1

Overview

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 5-2

2

Cameras

- AKA - Closed Circuit Television Systems (CCTV).
- Systems composing:
 - television camera
 - video monitor
 - transmission medium (Cable, fiber or wireless) connecting the two



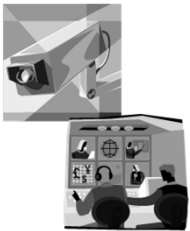
LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 5-3

3

CCTV Camera Objectives

- Monitor the premises.
- Record Activity
- Deter crime
- Alter behavior
- To NOT alter behavior (covert)



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 5-4

4

Common Uses

- CCTV can be found in many places, including airports, casinos, banks, and the streets
- Cameras can be placed in inconspicuous or obvious places



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 5-5

5

Camera Types

- Black and white
- Color
- Dome
- Pan / Tilt / Zoom
- Bullet
- Vandal Proof
- High Definition (mega-pixel) or NTSC



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 5-6

6

Video Surveillance Systems

Transmission Methods

Connecting the cameras to the recorder

- Coax (RG59U, RG6U, or RJ11U)
- IP based (Cat5e or Cat6)
- Baluns (video over UTP – unshielded twisted pair)
- Fiber Optics
- Wireless



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 5-7

7

Recorders

Video Cassette Recorder (VCR)



Digital Video Recorder (DVR)

PC Based (Windows operating system)

Imbedded (typically Linux)



Network Video Recorder

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 5-8

8



Louisiana Life Safety & Security Association
Level I Property Protection Technician Course

Law & Standards

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 5-9

9

Guidelines On Video Surveillance

- Covert video surveillance is illegal when:
 - The subject has a reasonable expectation of privacy (4th Amendment rights) i.e. in a bathroom; motel room; changing room
 - If audio eavesdropping is also taking place

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 5-10

10

Guidelines On Video Surveillance

- Covert surveillance may be illegal when:
 - The person with authority over the premises has not consented
 - The reason for the video surveillance fosters an illegal purpose

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 5-11

11

Law on Taping

- Mechanical or electronic interception of audio is unlawful without a party to the conversation's consent
- This is Federal Law and most states have similar statutes. Video taping is another matter
- There is no Federal Law that prohibits video recording
- Video taping legislation is likely to pop up in most jurisdictions and you should watch for it
 - <http://www.kirschenbaumesq.com/articles.htm>

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 5-12

12

United States Codes, Title 18, Section 2510

- “Oral communication means any ‘oral communication’ uttered by a person exhibiting an expectation that such communication is not subject to interception under circumstances justifying such expectation”

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 5-13

13

Avoid Smoke Detector Cameras

- "A smoke detector has one purpose and that is to protect people against fires, Keeping non-working fire detectors with hidden cameras off the market protects the public from a false sense of security and a very real invasion of their privacy." NY Attorney General
- The Fire Code provides that items such as these non-working smoke detector cameras pose a fire safety danger because they present the public with a false sense of safety. Henrietta NY Fire Marshal

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 5-14

14

DORI Standard



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 5-15

15

DORI Standard

Developed by the British Security Industry Association

- **Detect** - To enable the operator to reliably and easily determine whether or not any target (e.g. a person or vehicle) is present.
- **Observe** - To enable characteristic details of an individual, such as distinctive clothing to be seen, whilst allowing a view of activity surrounding an incident

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 5-16

16

DORI Standard

- **Recognize** - To enable the operator to determine with a high degree of certainty whether or not an individual shown is the same as someone they have seen before
- **Identify** - To enable identification of an individual beyond reasonable doubt.

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 5-17

17

What Will Cameras See?



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 5-18

18

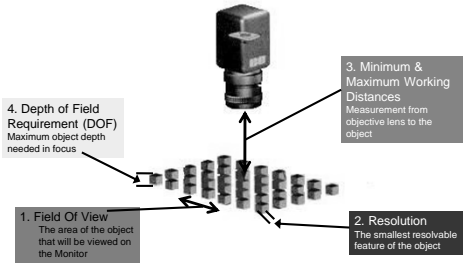
Camera & Lens

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 5-19

19

Cameras and Lenses



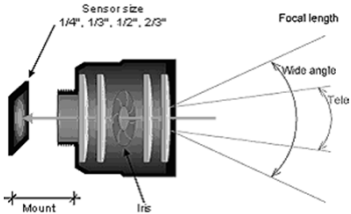
LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 5-20

20

Lens

- Collects the light from the scene and forms an image of the scene on the light sensitive area of the camera



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 5-21

21

Camera

- Converts the visible scene formed by the lens into an electrical signal suitable for transmission



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 5-22

22

Box Camera

- Mounted to a wall or any vertical area



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 5-23

23

Infrared Camera

- Uses infrared light instead of the regular lighting spectrum in order to produce better images in complete darkness or low light conditions



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 5-24

24

Bullet Cameras

- Most bullet cameras are weatherproof and sealed without the ability to use different lenses
- Small size and integrated design
- Some bullet cameras have infrared LEDs built-in



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 5-25

25

Dome Camera

- Domes cannot be easily manipulated or vandalized
- Direction the camera is pointing is hidden



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 5-26

26

Board Cameras

- Basically fixed lens mounted on a circuit board
- May be packaged in a small case (Mini Cameras) or dome (Mini Dome) or simply sold unpackaged



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 5-27

27

Concealed Cameras



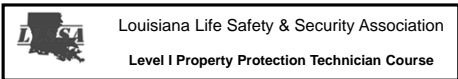
Use of cameras that look like smoke detectors may violate fire codes



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 5-28

28



Mounts & Hardware

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 5-29

29

Mounting Hardware

- Rated for
- Indoor – Outdoor
- Weight
- Explosion proof



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

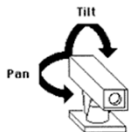
Slide 5-30

30

Video Surveillance Systems

Pan Tilt

- **Pan** - (Scan left and right)
- **Tilt** - (Look up and down)



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 5-31

31

Scanner

- Pan or Scan left and right
- No remote control moves automatically from side to side
- Up and down direction is set manually



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 5-32

32

Dome

- Plexiglas hemisphere
- Tinted Dome may prevent subjects from seeing which direction a camera is pointing



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 5-33

33

Indoor Housings



Standard



Corner



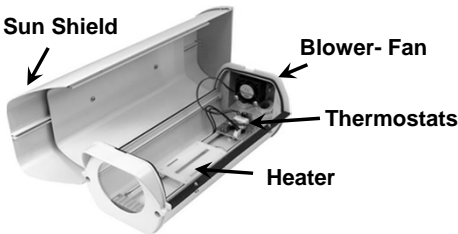
Flush Ceiling

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 5-34

34

Outdoor Housings



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 5-35

35



Louisiana Life Safety & Security Association
Level I Property Protection Technician Course

Monitors, Controls & Transmission

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 5-36

36

Video Surveillance Systems

Monitors

- Displays the image from the camera by converting the electrical video signal into a visible signal on the monitor screen



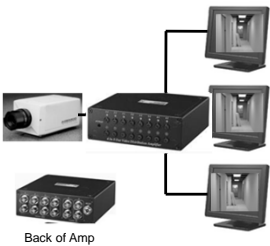
LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 5-37

37

Distribution Amplifiers

- Takes the single video signal and reproduces the exact signal into multiple outputs



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 5-38

38

Switchers

- Selects Cameras manually or automatically to display their images on single or multiple monitors, recording equipment or a printer



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 5-39

39

Video Multiplexers

- Takes multiple camera signals and combines them onto one channel so you can record them on a recording system of your choice (i.e. VCR, DVR, DVR software, etc.)



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 6-45

40

Internet Connection

- Allows viewing and perhaps control at a remote location



On a computer



On a mobile computer or phone

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 5-41

41

Recording Solutions

- VCR
- DVR
- PC Based
- Networked




















LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 5-42

42

Video Surveillance Systems

Recording Periods

24-hour Records in real time						
Time-lapse Skips frames to reduce storage						
Event Records based on an event						

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 5-43

43

Compression

- Information is captured at the source and is encoded (compressed) by an encoder
- The compressed data can then be transmitted across a network or telecommunications link and decoded (decompressed) by a decoder
- The decoded information can then be displayed
- The encoder/decoder, or “codec” can be software, hardware, or both

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 5-44

44

Transmission Link

- Carries the electrical video signal from the camera to the remote monitor
 - Coaxial Cable
 - Unshielded Twisted Pair- UTP
 - Fiber optics
 - RF
 - Microwave
 - Infrared
 - IP

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 5-45

45




Louisiana Life Safety & Security Association
Level I Property Protection Technician Course

Control Panels


LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019Slide 6-1

1



Louisiana Life Safety & Security Association
Level I Property Protection Technician Course

Overview



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019Slide 6-2

2

Control Panels

- Controls the system
- Connects with the remote control(s)
- Activates annunciators
- Contacts the monitoring station
- Powers the system & devices

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019Slide 6-3

3

Selecting the Control


- Several factors should be considered when you select the control:
 - Number of sensors used
 - Number of sensor locations
 - Number of Sensor Type -Ex: 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21, 22, 23, 24, 25, 26, 27, 28, 29, 30, 31, 32, 33, 34, 35, 36, 37, 38, 39, 40, 41, 42, 43, 44, 45, 46, 47, 48, 49, 50, 51, 52, 53, 54, 55, 56, 57, 58, 59, 60, 61, 62, 63, 64, 65, 66, 67, 68, 69, 70, 71, 72, 73, 74, 75, 76, 77, 78, 79, 80, 81, 82, 83, 84, 85, 86, 87, 88, 89, 90, 91, 92, 93, 94, 95, 96, 97, 98, 99, 100, 101, 102, 103, 104, 105, 106, 107, 108, 109, 110, 111, 112, 113, 114, 115, 116, 117, 118, 119, 120, 121, 122, 123, 124, 125, 126, 127, 128, 129, 130, 131, 132, 133, 134, 135, 136, 137, 138, 139, 140, 141, 142, 143, 144, 145, 146, 147, 148, 149, 150, 151, 152, 153, 154, 155, 156, 157, 158, 159, 160, 161, 162, 163, 164, 165, 166, 167, 168, 169, 170, 171, 172, 173, 174, 175, 176, 177, 178, 179, 180, 181, 182, 183, 184, 185, 186, 187, 188, 189, 190, 191, 192, 193, 194, 195, 196, 197, 198, 199, 200, 201, 202, 203, 204, 205, 206, 207, 208, 209, 210, 211, 212, 213, 214, 215, 216, 217, 218, 219, 220, 221, 222, 223, 224, 225, 226, 227, 228, 229, 230, 231, 232, 233, 234, 235, 236, 237, 238, 239, 240, 241, 242, 243, 244, 245, 246, 247, 248, 249, 250, 251, 252, 253, 254, 255, 256, 257, 258, 259, 260, 261, 262, 263, 264, 265, 266, 267, 268, 269, 270, 271, 272, 273, 274, 275, 276, 277, 278, 279, 280, 281, 282, 283, 284, 285, 286, 287, 288, 289, 290, 291, 292, 293, 294, 295, 296, 297, 298, 299, 300, 301, 302, 303, 304, 305, 306, 307, 308, 309, 310, 311, 312, 313, 314, 315, 316, 317, 318, 319, 320, 321, 322, 323, 324, 325, 326, 327, 328, 329, 330, 331, 332, 333, 334, 335, 336, 337, 338, 339, 340, 341, 342, 343, 344, 345, 346, 347, 348, 349, 350, 351, 352, 353, 354, 355, 356, 357, 358, 359, 360, 361, 362, 363, 364, 365, 366, 367, 368, 369, 370, 371, 372, 373, 374, 375, 376, 377, 378, 379, 380, 381, 382, 383, 384, 385, 386, 387, 388, 389, 390, 391, 392, 393, 394, 395, 396, 397, 398, 399, 400, 401, 402, 403, 404, 405, 406, 407, 408, 409, 410, 411, 412, 413, 414, 415, 416, 417, 418, 419, 420, 421, 422, 423, 424, 425, 426, 427, 428, 429, 430, 431, 432, 433, 434, 435, 436, 437, 438, 439, 440, 441, 442, 443, 444, 445, 446, 447, 448, 449, 450, 451, 452, 453, 454, 455, 456, 457, 458, 459, 460, 461, 462, 463, 464, 465, 466, 467, 468, 469, 470, 471, 472, 473, 474, 475, 476, 477, 478, 479, 480, 481, 482, 483, 484, 485, 486, 487, 488, 489, 490, 491, 492, 493, 494, 495, 496, 497, 498, 499, 500, 501, 502, 503, 504, 505, 506, 507, 508, 509, 510, 511, 512, 513, 514, 515, 516, 517, 518, 519, 520, 521, 522, 523, 524, 525, 526, 527, 528, 529, 530, 531, 532, 533, 534, 535, 536, 537, 538, 539, 540, 541, 542, 543, 544, 545, 546, 547, 548, 549, 550, 551, 552, 553, 554, 555, 556, 557, 558, 559, 560, 561, 562, 563, 564, 565, 566, 567, 568, 569, 570, 571, 572, 573, 574, 575, 576, 577, 578, 579, 580, 581, 582, 583, 584, 585, 586, 587, 588, 589, 590, 591, 592, 593, 594, 595, 596, 597, 598, 599, 600, 601, 602, 603, 604, 605, 606, 607, 608, 609, 610, 611, 612, 613, 614, 615, 616, 617, 618, 619, 620, 621, 622, 623, 624, 625, 626, 627, 628, 629, 630, 631, 632, 633, 634, 635, 636, 637, 638, 639, 640, 641, 642, 643, 644, 645, 646, 647, 648, 649, 650, 651, 652, 653, 654, 655, 656, 657, 658, 659, 660, 661, 662, 663, 664, 665, 666, 667, 668, 669, 670, 671, 672, 673, 674, 675, 676, 677, 678, 679, 680, 681, 682, 683, 684, 685, 686, 687, 688, 689, 690, 691, 692, 693, 694, 695, 696, 697, 698, 699, 700, 701, 702, 703, 704, 705, 706, 707, 708, 709, 710, 711, 712, 713, 714, 715, 716, 717, 718, 719, 720, 721, 722, 723, 724, 725, 726, 727, 728, 729, 730, 731, 732, 733, 734, 735, 736, 737, 738, 739, 740, 741, 742, 743, 744, 745, 746, 747, 748, 749, 750, 751, 752, 753, 754, 755, 756, 757, 758, 759, 760, 761, 762, 763, 764, 765, 766, 767, 768, 769, 770, 771, 772, 773, 774, 775, 776, 777, 778, 779, 780, 781, 782, 783, 784, 785, 786, 787, 788, 789, 790, 791, 792, 793, 794, 795, 796, 797, 798, 799, 800, 801, 802, 803, 804, 805, 806, 807, 808, 809, 810, 811, 812, 813, 814, 815, 816, 817, 818, 819, 820, 821, 822, 823, 824, 825, 826, 827, 828, 829, 830, 831, 832, 833, 834, 835, 836, 837, 838, 839, 840, 841, 842, 843, 844, 845, 846, 847, 848, 849, 850, 851, 852, 853, 854, 855, 856, 857, 858, 859, 860, 861, 862, 863, 864, 865, 866, 867, 868, 869, 870, 871, 872, 873, 874, 875, 876, 877, 878, 879, 880, 881, 882, 883, 884, 885, 886, 887, 888, 889, 890, 891, 892, 893, 894, 895, 896, 897, 898, 899, 900, 901, 902, 903, 904, 905, 906, 907, 908, 909, 910, 911, 912, 913, 914, 915, 916, 917, 918, 919, 920, 921, 922, 923, 924, 925, 926, 927, 928, 929, 930, 931, 932, 933, 934, 935, 936, 937, 938, 939, 940, 941, 942, 943, 944, 945, 946, 947, 948, 949, 950, 951, 952, 953, 954, 955, 956, 957, 958, 959, 960, 961, 962, 963, 964, 965, 966, 967, 968, 969, 970, 971, 972, 973, 974, 975, 976, 977, 978, 979, 980, 981, 982, 983, 984, 985, 986, 987, 988, 989, 990, 991, 992, 993, 994, 995, 996, 997, 998, 999, 1000

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019Slide 6-4

4

Protect the Control

- The central control box must be secured in some way against unauthorized use, or an intruder can defeat the purpose of the alarm system.
- Box should be tamper resistant.
- Tamper switch should be installed to set off sirens when box is opened.

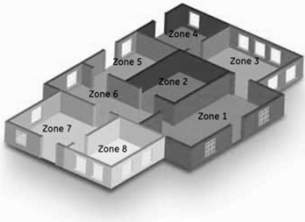


LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019Slide 6-5

5

Zones

- Allow you break up the system into parts to manage and control devices



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019Slide 6-6

6

Zones

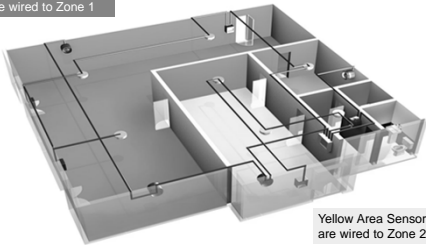
- Zones are identified by numbers
- Can be assigned text labels



7

Zone Wiring

Green Area Sensors are wired to Zone 1



Yellow Area Sensors are wired to Zone 2

8

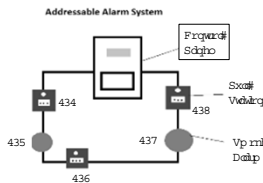
Zones

- Zones- Sensors are divided into groups by
 - Type of signal (Burglar, Fire, Holdup)
 - Type of device (Contact, Motion, etc)
 - Location (East, west, bedroom, living room, etc)

9

Addressable - Point ID

- Each Sensor is identified at the control with a unique number
- ID maybe sent offsite
- Device can be labeled with text



10

Add Zones

Breaking large numbers of sensors or large areas into separate zones will help reporting and troubleshooting

11

Decide on Zones

You will need at least one zone for each type of device:

- Entry Exit
- Perimeter Instant
- Interior and/or Interior Follower
- Fire Manual
- Fire Automatic
- Panic or Silent Holdup
- Environmental
 - Flood
 - Cold
 - Heat
 - Gas

12

Wired or Wireless

- If you are unable to get wires to each sensor, wireless controls are the best bet
- If you can wire to any device, either option will do
- If you can wire to some locations and not others, hybrid controls with wireless and wired capability are an option

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 6-13

Partitions

If separate areas need to be controlled individually - partitions or additional panels may need to be added
Ex: maid or guest rooms, separate areas of businesses

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 6-14

Control Location Considerations

- Check manufacturer's recommendations for:
 - Temperature range
 - Range of humidity
- Avoid
 - Attics and extremely hot or humid areas
 - Areas subject to flooding or moisture
 - Areas directly beneath plumbing
 - Mounting the unit outside.



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 6-15

Consider the Environment

- Avoid high dust or dirt laden air
- Avoid sources of EMI- Electromagnetic Interference (transformers, radio transmitters)



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 6-16

Access & Protection

- Locate to ensure continued access for adjustment or repair
- Protect it from accidental physical damage



Should be able to work on the panel without a ladder

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 6-17

Avoid Condensation

- Water will seep thru concrete or cinder blocks
- Avoid Mounting the unit directly on concrete without an insulator or fiber washers
- Mounting on Plywood makes it easy



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 6-18

Consider Possible Remodeling

- Mounting the unit in an area which may be subject to remodel or change



If your control is on the furnace room and the user plans to add a bath you will have a problem

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 6-19

19

Avoid Attack or Tampering

- Should not be
 - Visible to public
 - Accessible to unauthorized personnel
- Locate to reduce attack or tampering



Example of what not to do

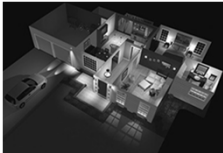
LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 6-20

20

Control Location Considerations

- Consider Difficulty of
 - installation
 - connection to power and communication wiring
 - connection to sensor wiring



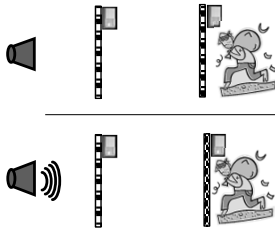
LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 6-21

21

Cross Zoning


- Two devices are installed.
- The alarm will not signal without both devices tripping.



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 6-22

22



Louisiana Life Safety & Security Association
Level I Property Protection Technician Course

Power



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 6-23

23

Power

- Control equipment uses transformers as their primary source of power
- Batteries are used for secondary or back up power



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 6-24

24

Transformers

- Used to Reduce or Increase AC Voltage
- Rated by
 - Incoming Voltage
 - Output Voltage
 - Amperage or VA



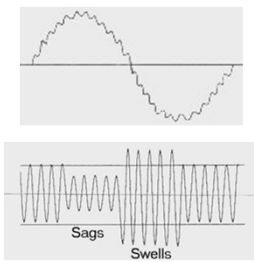
LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 6-25

25

AC Circuit Problems

- Rough output, Sags and Swells can cause problems with electronic equipment



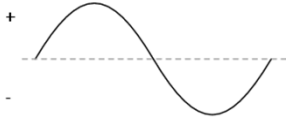
LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 6-26

26

Dedicated AC circuit

- Using a dedicated AC circuit can reduce
 - Noise- RFI & EMI
 - Spikes, Surges, Brownouts, Sags and Swells



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 6-27

27

Code Requirement (NFPA 731)

Primary Supply



- Primary (main) ac power shall be supplied either from a dedicated branch circuit or the un-switched portion of a branch circuit.
- Circuit disconnecting means shall have a distinctive marking, be accessible only to authorized personnel, and be identified as "PREMISES SECURITY CIRCUIT."

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 6-28

28

Secure Transformer

- Transformer should be appropriately fastened (according to code) so that it cannot be accidentally unplugged



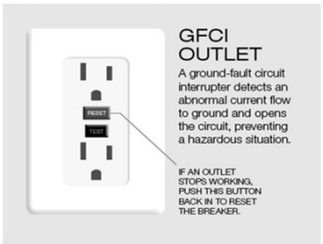
LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 6-29

29

Avoid GFCI Outlets

- Avoid ground fault interrupted circuits
- If circuit trips power will be cut to your transformer



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 6-30

30

Locating Transformers

- Accessibility to unauthorized personnel
- Range of temperature
- Difficulty of installation
- Difficulty of connection to control
- Check manufacturer's recommendations
- **Make sure the outlet is not on a switch**

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 6-31

31

Transient Protection

- Use a proper earth ground
- Use surge suppressors
- Use line conditioners
- Use uninterruptible power sources (UPS)



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 6-32

32

Backup Battery

- Include standby power for a minimum of four hours
- Replace every three years or more frequently if a site experiences a high occurrence of power outages or other environmental conditions that drain the life of the battery
- Inspect and test every year



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 6-33

33

Factors That Impact Battery Life

- Temperature around the battery
- Age of the battery
- Number of charge cycles
- Large energy losses will occur through self-discharge if a battery is left in a hot vehicle

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 6-34

34

Calculate Power Requirements

- Check manuals for power (amps) used by each device
- Remember to use a common scale
 - Convert everything to amps or milliamps
- Remember the keypad(s), the audible device(s) motion and glass break sensors
- Add up all devices to find your total requirements

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 6-35

35

Battery Power Requirements



Standard	Use	Non Alarm Minimum Operation	Alarm Sounding Devices
NFPA 731	Burglar & Emergency Alarms	4 Hours	15 Minutes
NFPA 72	Fire Alarms	24 Hours	5 Minutes
NFPA 72	Household Fire Alarms	24 Hours	4 Minutes

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 6-36

36

Code Requirement (NFPA 731)

Storage Batteries

- Permanently mark batteries with the month and year of installation
- If not located in or adjacent to the electronic premises security system control unit, the batteries and their charger location shall be permanently identified at the premises security control unit.



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 6-37

37

Code Requirement (NFPA 731)

Charger Supervision

Supervise the batteries and charger to detect a failure of battery charging and initiate a trouble signal



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 6-38

38

Alarms During Storms

- False alarms after a storm
- Storm may not be cause
- If your batteries are not up to the job, a false alarm may be generated when your alarm system powers up after a power failure caused by a storm
- Even a short power failure of a second or less may be long enough to cause a false alarm



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 6-39

39



Louisiana Life Safety & Security Association
Level I Property Protection Technician Course

Remotes

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 6-40

40

Touchpads/keypads

- Similar to the keypad on a cell phone
- A preset combination number is entered into the keypad to arm (turn on) and disarm (turn off) the system
- The combination code can be changed
- Includes a display to show system activity



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 6-41

41

Keyfobs

- Small radio transmitter, commonly located on a key chain that is used to arm and disarm the alarm system
- May have a panic feature



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 6-42

42

Keyswitches

- High security key used to arm (turn on) and disarm (turn off) the system
- A red light is normally used to indicate if the system is armed



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 6-43

43

Smart Phone Apps

- Control of security system and home control via a smart phone or tablet application



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 6-44

44

Locating Remote Keypads

- Mount close to entry-exit doors
- Should not be accessible to unauthorized personnel
- Consider how difficult it will be to install
- Think about how hard it will be to connect to the control
- Check manufacturer's recommendations

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 6-45

45



Configure & Program



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 6-46

46

Programming Methods

- Via notebook, tablet or smartphone
- Via control or keypad
- Via special programmer
- Via a modem
- Via the internet

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 6-47

47

Labeling Devices

- Use names and labels that the customer, the police or fire authorities & your fellow workers will understand
- Will everyone know
 - where Billy's room is?
 - north, south, east or west?
 - Right or left, from inside or out?



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 6-48

48

Avoid False Alarms

- Notify your monitoring center BEFORE you change a program
- Program changes may send accidental signals

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 6-49

49

Notify Occupants

Let all occupants know when your program changes might result in trouble buzzers or alarm sounds



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 6-50

50

Check Integration

- The changes you make on one device may impact another
 - Doors may lock, unlock or close
 - Rolling doors may close
 - Elevators may be recalled
 - HVAC Ducts may close and need to be manually opened
- Read the Directions!



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 6-51

51

Learn the Options

- Familiarize yourself with the options for each step of the program
- Make sure that a change in one step of your program will not impact another area of the program

Read the Directions!

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 6-52

52

Create Your Program

- Gather needed information
 - Device locations & descriptions
 - Identification or account number assigned to the system
 - Special requirements- 24 hour zones, long entry and exit paths, etc.
- Decide on options

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 6-53

53

Save Before Updating

- When you update an existing program make sure you have a copy of the most up to date program **BEFORE** you make changes
- Remember that if you upload or download a program it will probably replace the existing copy of the program

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 6-54

54

Programming Steps

- Record needed information
 - Use templates or programming sheets.
- Enter the program
- Save the program
- Make notes to help those who come after you

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 6-55

55

Backup Your Data

- Copy your data before and after you make changes



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 6-56

56

Create Program Library

You can save time and avoid mistakes by creating program libraries or templates for common situations

- Small Home
- Larger Home
- Commercial
- Etc.

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 6-57

57

Every Monitored Account Needs

- Receiver
 - Phone Number / IP Address / Frequency
- Account Number
- Communication Format
- Zone Types
- Signal Types



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 6-58

58

Receiver Phone Number / IP Address

- The phone number or IP Address that the control panel needs to reach your central station receiver
- * Remember, fire systems have special requirements. See NFPA 72, Chapter 8

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 6-59

59

Account Number

- Typically 3 – 6 digit number that identifies home or business
- May have a receiver and line card number, in front of the actual number that you program

01 – 05 – 1234
Receiver Line Card Account Number

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 6-60

60

Duplicate Accounts

- Caution –
- The same line card number and account number may be used on another receiver in the same central station
- Make sure you select the right phone number or IP address

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 6-61

61

Communication Format

- The control communicator at the alarm site sends digital data to a receiver at a monitoring center
- The format is like the language (English , French, etc.)
- The format used at the control communicator must match the format used at the receiver

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 6-62

62

Common Formats

- | | |
|----------------|---------|
| • Contact I.D. | • DMP |
| • SIA | • ITI |
| • Modem IIIa2 | • 4 x 2 |
| • Modem IIe | • 3 x 1 |

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 6-63

63

Contact ID Format

Uses DTMF (touch tones)

Includes a four digit account number, one digit event code, three digit event identifier, two digit area, three digit zone/user number.

Example:

1234 E 134 01 001 and 1234 R 134 01 001

Where:

1234 = Account number	E or R = Alarm or Restore
134 = Delay perimeter zone	01 = Area number
001 = Zone number	

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 6-64

64

SIA Format

Uses binary frequency shift keying (BFSK).

Format may also include a number (1, 3, 8, 20) that represents how many signals are sent during each phone call.

Examples:

FA1 BA03 OP006 1

Includes: Four digit account number, Event (FA=Fire Alarm; BA=Burglary Alarm; OP=Opening), Zone/User Number, and may include an area/partition.

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 6-65

65

Modem IIIa² and Modem IIe Format

– Formats that are proprietary to Bosch (formerly Radionics and Detection System) panels.

Four to ten digit account number, one digit identifier, three digit user/zone number, point text.

Examples:

**1234 A 001 Alarm Zone 1 Back Door
1234 R 001 Restore Zone 1 Back Door
1234 N D25 Test Signal**

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 6-66

66


DMP Format

- Uses Synchronous Data Link Control (SDLC), a networking communication format invented by IBM.

Reports up to 47 Characters including keypad displayed information:

Example:

1234 – Area: 01 – Main Bldg Open: User 101 John Doe

Click on Icon
to Hear Sound 

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 6-67

67

ITI Format

Format type that includes a five digit account number, one digit event identifier, and three digit user/zone number

Examples:

12-345 A001

12-345 W001

12-345 R001


Click on Icon
to Hear Sound

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 6-68

68

Pulse Format

Including 3x1, 3x1 extended, 3x2, 4x2, and 4x3.

May include hexi-decimal (replacing numbers with letters). First number is number of digits in account number. Second number represents the number of digits in the event code.

Examples:

123 1 (3x1 format, account # 123, event type 1)

123 01 (3x2 format, account # 123, event type 01)

1234 16 (4x2 format, account # 1234, event/zone 16)

1234 E6 (4x2 format, account # 1234, event E, zone 6)


Click on Icon
to Hear Sound

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 6-69

69

Zone Types

The type you select will determine how each zone will react to open, short, and normal conditions in the armed (away, stay) and disarmed modes

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 6-70

70

24 Hour Zone

- On regardless of arm/disarm status
- Initiates alarm immediately when tripped
- Examples

- Hold-up
- Ambush
- Emergency
- Fire



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 6-71

71

Entry Exit Zone Types

- **Delay or Entry/Exit**
 - When violated, allows time to reach keypad for disarming
- **Instant**
 - If violated while system is armed, initiates an alarm immediately
- **Follower**
 - Instant if violated first, follows delay if entry/exit zone trips first

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 6-72

72

Smoke Detector Verification

- Upon activation, control will power down/restore power to device
- If zone trips again within time frame, fire alarm is initiated
- If zone does not trip within time frame, first trip is ignored

(For Smoke Detectors ONLY!)



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 6-73

73

Special Zone Types

- **Day Zone**
 - Trouble when disarmed, alarm when armed. (e.g. window foil, control panel tamper)
- **Chime**
 - Sounds at keypads only
 - Monitor when doors open



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 6-74

74

Signal Types

- How each zone will report to the monitoring station under given conditions (opens, shorts, normal).
 - **Alarm** - Event that requires action (dispatch)
 - **Supervisory** - System is off normal
 - **Trouble** - System will not work as designed
 - **Restore** - System or zone is back to normal condition
 - **Cancel** - Previous alarm signal, or alarm in process, is to be disregarded.

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 6-75

75

Device Identification

- Various methods can be used to pinpoint the source of an alarm
- If too many devices activate the same signal, it can be difficult to locate the source on an alarm
- The number of devices wired to each zone should be limited to more accurately identify the source of a false alarm

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 6-76

76

Call Waiting

- Call waiting feature allows customer to receive multiple calls on a single phone line
- When the central station operator calls to verify the alarm when the alarm panel is still communicating, the operator will hear ringing and assume the site is not occupied
- Codes to disable the call waiting feature should be added to the panel programming so that the operator hears a busy signal when the panel is using the line

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 6-77

77

Test and Verify

Verify proper system operation after each major program change

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 6-78

78

Restore the System

Notify your monitoring center after you have finished all testing to restore the system to normal operation

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 6-79

79


Record All Changes

Make sure that all documentation is updated when you make a change

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 6-80

80



Louisiana Life Safety & Security Association
Level I Property Protection Technician Course

Wiring the Control

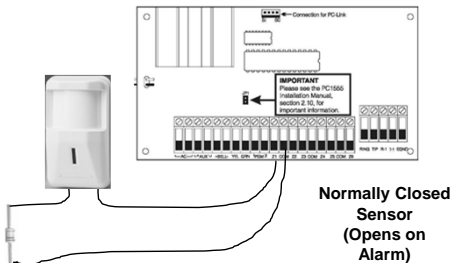


LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 6-81

81

Connect the Sensors

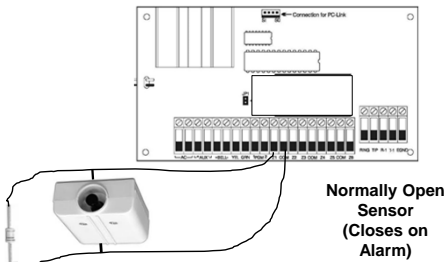


LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 6-82

82

Connect the Sensors

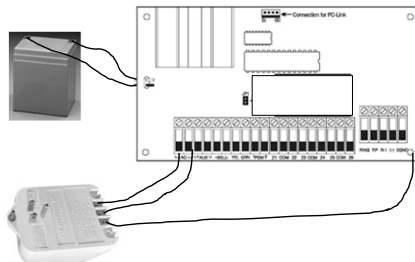


LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 6-83

83

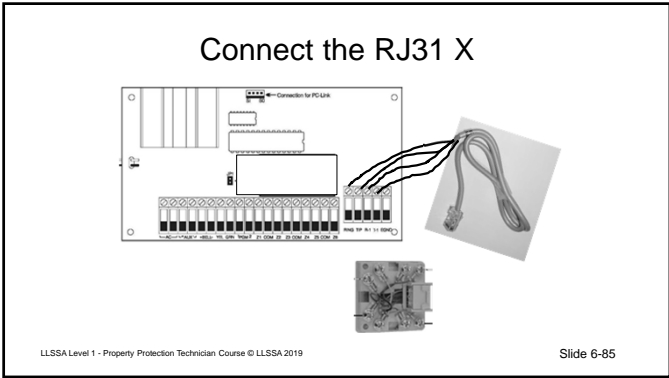
Connect the Power




LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 6-84

84






Louisiana Life Safety & Security Association
Level I Property Protection Technician Course

Communication

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 7-1

1



Louisiana Life Safety & Security Association
Level I Property Protection Technician Course

Overview

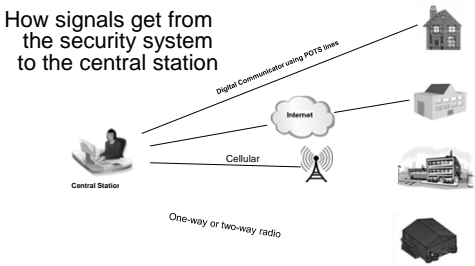
LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 7-2

2

Communication

How signals get from the security system to the central station



Central Station


LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 7-3

3

Digital Communicators

- Digital Communicators are used to transmit a signal from the alarm site over regular telephone wires (POTS = plain old telephone service) to an alarm monitoring station
 - The communicator seizes the customer's phone line and electronically dials the central station receiver.
 - When the receiver answers, the communicator sends a message in the form of a sequence of tones.
 - A mini-computer in the receiver accepts and acknowledges the message.
 - It then prints out the information for display to the operator.




LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 7-4

4

Cellular

- Uses stationary cellular telephone equipment (Separate unit or a card added to a control)
- Like cellular telephones, it reports without wires to a nearby cellular tower to connect
- Enters the central station via a phone line or internet connection



Card added to Control

Separate Unit


LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 7-5

5

Long Range Radio

- Messages are sent by radio transmitters or transceivers
- One-way radio goes from the alarm site to the central
- Two-way offers full communication
- May go thru other alarm sites or intermediate transceivers



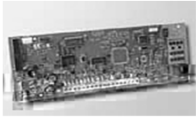
LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 7-6

6

Internet or IP

- Internet transmitters at the alarm site send data to a compatible internet receiver at a central station over the internet.



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 7-7

7

Types of Alarm Signals

- **Fire Alarm**
 - A signal that reports a fire, water flowing in a sprinkler system, or dangerous conditions such as smoke or overheated materials that may combust spontaneously.
 - **Proper Response-** Call requesting public safety dispatch, unless local AHJ allows you to make a call to verify first.

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 7-8

8

Types of Alarm Signals

- **CO Detector Alarm**
 - An audible alarm signal generated by the activation of a device intended to signal the presence of carbon monoxide is an odorless, colorless & toxic gas.
 - **Proper Response-** Call the alarm site if no answer or anyone has symptoms call requesting public safety dispatch.

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 7-9

9

Types of Alarm Signals

- **Holdup/Robbery Alarm**
 - Silent alarm signal generated by the manual activation of a device intended to signal a robbery in progress.
 - **Proper Response** - Call requesting public safety dispatch, then attempt to verify the validity of the signal.

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 7-10

10

Types of Alarm Signals

- **Emergency or Panic Alarm**
 - An audible alarm system signal generated by the manual activation of a device intended to signal a life threatening or emergency situation requiring law enforcement response.
 - **Proper Response-** Attempt to reach a responsible party at the alarm site. If that contact fails, call requesting public safety dispatch.

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 7-11

11

Types of Alarm Signals

- **Ambush or Duress Alarm**
 - A silent signal generated by the entry of a designated code into an arming station in order to signal that the alarm user is being forced to turn off the system and requires law enforcement response.
 - **Proper Response-** Call requesting public safety dispatch, then attempt to verify the validity of the signal.

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 7-12

12

Types of Alarm Signals

- **Burglar Alarm**
 - Usually audible signal indicating a burglary or break in.
 - **Proper Response** - Attempt to reach a responsible party at the alarm site. If that contact fails, call a different phone number, usually the cell phone of a responsible party, in an attempt to verify the validity of the alarm signal prior to requesting public safety dispatch.

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 7-13

13

Other Types of Signals

- Responsible party should be contacted Public Safety **should not** be dispatched
 - **Trouble**- A signal indicative of a fault in a monitored circuit or component
 - **Supervisory**- A signal indicating the need for action in connection with the supervision of guard tours, the fire suppression systems or equipment, or the maintenance features of related systems
 - **Low Battery**- Indicates when battery is almost dead
 - **AC Power Fail**- Indicates that primary AC power has failed

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 7-14

14

Other Types of Signals

- Responsible party should be contacted Public Safety **should not** be dispatched
 - **Industrial Process Alarm**- A signal that reports off normal condition for a wide variety of commercial and industrial processes, including sump-pump operations, water levels, pressures and temperatures, chemical processes, and special furnace operations
 - **Reset or Restoral**- Indicates that a device is restored to its original or normal condition
 - **Exit Error**- A signal produced when an entry/exit zone is still violated at the expiration of the Exit Time

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 7-15

15

Other Types of Signals

- Responsible party should be contacted Public Safety **should not** be dispatched
 - **Test Signal**- Sent in an effort to confirm proper operation of the equipment
 - **Late to Test Signal**- Failure to receive an anticipated test signal at the scheduled time
 - **Test Initiation Report**- At the initiation of a test, the control panel sends a message to the central station that a test is in progress
 - **Test Termination Report**- When a test is terminated, the control panel sends a message to the central station that the test is over

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 7-16

16

Verification

- Gives the alarm user a chance to cancel the alarm
- Verification
 - Call the site
- ECV- Enhanced Call Verification
 - call a different phone number
 - usually the cell phone



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 7-17

17

Audio & Video Verification

- Allows the monitoring center to either “hear” or “see” into the protected premise to determine if an intruder is present



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 7-18

18

Cancellation of Alarm Signal

- Notify the responding public safety agency if a response is no longer required

CANCELLED

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 7-19

19

Notify the Right People

- Request a public safety dispatch only when required
- Some signals call for you to
 - Notify responsible party
 - Log for future reference

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 7-20

20

Possible Responders

- Alarm User
- Alarm Company
- Guards
- Police-Sheriff
- Fire Department
- Ambulance



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 7-21

21



Louisiana Life Safety & Security Association
Level I Property Protection Technician Course

Telephone

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 7-22

22

Plain old telephone service (POTS)

- Telephone service employing analog signal transmission over copper loops
- POTS remains the basic form of service connection to the telephone network in rural areas

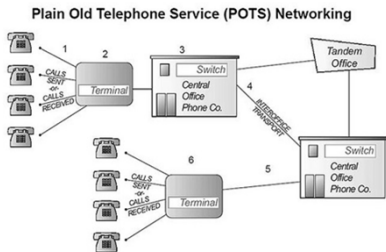


LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 7-23

23

The Network



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 7-24

24

The RJ31-X



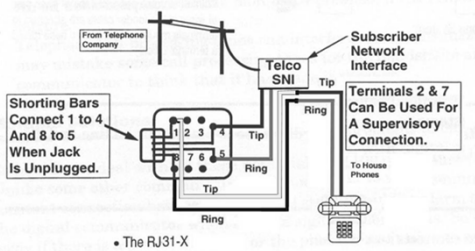
- The connection to the regular phone lines is made through the RJ31-X.
- This provides an FCC approved dividing line between the telephone equipment and our equipment.
- The RJ31-X, when properly wired, allows the alarm equipment to take priority over the phone lines when alarm signals need to be sent.

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 7-25

25

RJ31-X Wiring



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 7-26

26

RJ31X Cord

- Use the approved cord to connect to the alarm panel and plug into the jack



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 7-27

27

Subscriber Network Interface



- Point where the phone company responsibility stops and site owners begins

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

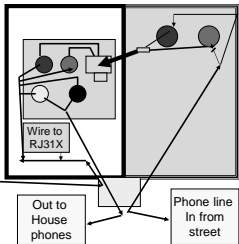
Slide 7-28

28

POTS Telephone Interface (SNI) Wiring

Option 1

- Green & Red to RJ31X,
- Black & Yellow back to House phones
- Remove green & red house wires.
- Put them on black & yellow terminals.
- Place RJ-31X's Yellow & Black Wires on yellow & black terminals



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

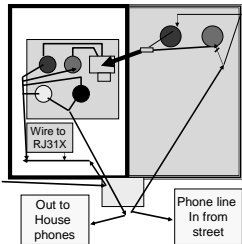
Slide 7-29

29

POTS Telephone Interface (SNI) Wiring

Option 2

- Pull the house phones off the terminals
- Connect the red & green house phone wires to the yellow and black from RJ31X with silicone filled connectors



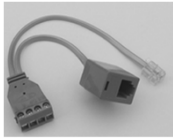
LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 7-30

30

Easy Line Seizure Connection

- Run a 4 conductor wire from the alarm panel to the customer's side of the Telephone Network Interface
- Insert the 4-conductor alarm wire into the connectors header terminals R, T, R-1 and T-1
- Remove the jumper wire from the female socket.
- Plug the male end of the connector into the socket, and plug the male interface jumper wire into the connector female socket.



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 7-31

31

To Check Telephone Lines


- Use a Lineman's test set to:
 - Verify dial tone
 - Test ability to dial out
 - Check requirements to dial (Dial 9)
- Use a Meter to:
 - Verify if line is active
 - 48 to 52 volts DC on Hook
 - 7 to 9 volts DC Off Hook



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 7-32

32



Louisiana Life Safety & Security Association
Level I Property Protection Technician Course

Cellular

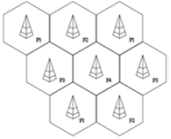
LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 7-33

33

How Does Cellular Work?

- A cellular network is a radio network distributed over land through cells where each cell includes at least one fixed location transceiver known as base station.
- Together these cells provide radio coverage over larger geographical areas.
- User equipment, such as mobile phones, is able to communicate even if the equipment is moving through cells during transmission.



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 7-34

34

How Do Cell Phones Work?



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 7-35

35

Generations

"G" stands for generation.
"LTE" is long term evolution


Generation	Introduced	Max Speed	Sunset
1G	1973	2.4 Kbps	2008
2G & 2.5G	1990	1 Mbps	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• AT&T: 01/01/2016• Verizon: 3/12/2019• T-Mobile: 3/12/2020
3G	2005	2 Mbps	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Sprint: 12/31/21• AT&T: 12.31.21• Verizon: 12.31.19• T-Mobile: No Announcement• Sprint: 12/31/22
4G	2009	1Gbps	?
5G	2018	5Gbps	?

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 7-36

36

Explaining 5G



EXPLAINING 5G WITH POOL


LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 7-37

37

GSM or CDMA

- The infrastructure that cellular companies use
- GSM=Global System for Mobiles
- CDMA=Code Division Multiple Access
- 7 of the 10 biggest cell carriers in the US use CDMA
- Europe is mostly GSM
- Alarm systems typically use GSM



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 7-38

38

GSM or CDMA


Carrier	
AT&T	GSM
T-Mobile	GSM
Sprint	CDMA
Verizon	CDMA
US Cellular	CDMA

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 7-39

39

Coverage Map (AT&T- US Cellular)

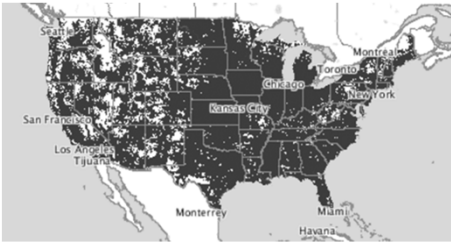


LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 7-40

40

Coverage Map – Sprint




LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 7-41

41

Coverage Map – T- Mobile



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 7-42

42

Coverage Map - Verizon



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 7-43

43

What Is Cellular Alarm Monitoring?

- **Cellular monitoring works** by installing a “cellular chip” or “module” in to the Control Panel of the **alarm system**.
- The **cellular** signal is sent through the Data portion of a **cellular** signal, much like a text message, as opposed to the Voice signals that are used by traditional **cellular** phones.
- Cell service is provided by or thru the product manufacturer
- You register your site
- Signals are forwarded to your central station

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 7-44

44

Card or Separate Unit



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 7-45

45

Connections

- Cell card unit connects by plugging into the control
- Separate unit connects via RJ31 X Cord
- Units communicate via compatible Digital Communicator Formats (Pulse, Contact ID, SIA, etc)

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 7-46

46

Antenna Options

- Antenna problems are unlikely unless the premises are located in a fringe network coverage area, in a building below ground level, or in a metal structure



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 7-47

47

Tips for Improved Signal Reception

- The higher the antenna the better. So, start in the drop ceiling above the unit and proceed up from there, to the roof if necessary.
- Remember, the antenna should be as inconspicuous as possible for greatest visual security.
- Try to keep the antenna away from sources of RF interference, including pumps, compressors, ovens, etc., or where metal objects can shield it or otherwise block the cellular radio RF signal.
- Place the antenna perpendicular to the ground, either right side up or upside down. Do not mount the antenna horizontally.
- Always use an antenna mounting bracket. Do not mount the antenna such that it is in contact with another object, as this may interfere with cellular reception and transmission.

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 7-48

48

Radio

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 7-49

49

Radio Communicators

- Unlike digital communicators, internet communicators, and cellular communicators, radio communicators do NOT need to involve a third party (phone or company) for service.
- Radio systems are generally maintained by the alarm company.



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 7-50

50

Radio Frequency

- The Federal Communication Commission (FCC) has set aside radio frequencies for use in alarm communications.
- Frequency allocation may be viewed at: www.fcc.gov/oet/spectrum/table/fcc-table.pdf



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 7-51

51

Radio Frequency

- The Federal Communication Commission (FCC) limits the power of the radio communicators to two watts.
- Limiting the power of the transmitter also limits the range of the radio signal.
- Exceptions may be made.



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 7-52

52

One-way Radio Communicators

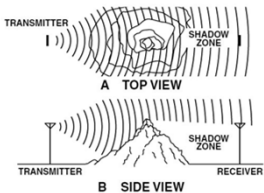
- Digital Alarm Radio Transmitters (DART) communicate without receiving any acknowledgement from the Digital Alarm Radio Receiver (DARR).
- Multiple transmissions are communicated in attempt to ensure that at least one transmission is received.

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 7-53

53

Signal Blocking




Radio signals are line of sight communicators.

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 7-54

54

Repeaters



<https://youtu.be/a9yoKLhpDSg>

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 7-55

55

Two-way Radio Communicators


- Digital Alarm Radio Transmitters (DART) communicate and receive an acknowledgement from the Digital Alarm Radio Receiver (DARR).
- If the signal is not received, the transmitter re-transmits the signal again.

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 7-56

56

Two-way communicator



<https://youtu.be/EcT3F0hXkIM>


LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 7-57

57

Transceiver

- A device capable of sending and receiving signals.




LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 7-58

58

Two-way Radio Network

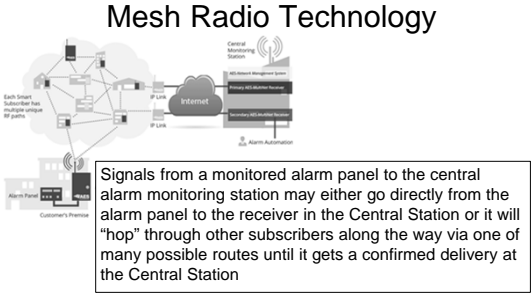


LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 7-59

59

Mesh Radio Technology



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 7-60

60

Radio Advantages

- Great for clients with no “home phone.”
- Difficult to defeat
- Expanding radio network coverage
- Reliable
- Cost effective
- No third party service provider
- Fire communicator without backup

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 7-61

61

Radio Disadvantages

- No third party service provider
- Limited range
- Inability to up/download panels

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 7-62

62



Louisiana Life Safety & Security Association
Level I Property Protection Technician Course

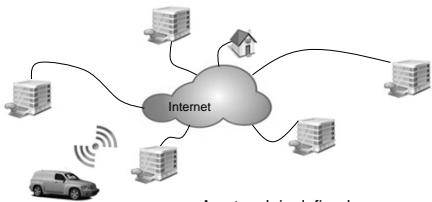
IP

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 7-63

63

Networks



A network is defined as a group of two or more devices linked together

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 7-64

64

Types of Networks

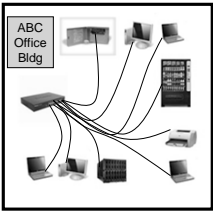
- **Local-area networks (LANs)**
The computers are geographically close together (that is, in the same building)
- **Wide-area networks (WANs)**
The computers are farther apart and are connected by telephone lines or radio waves

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 7-65

65

Local Area Networks



Example of a local area network (LAN)

LANs typically go up to and include the router or firewall
Usually in a single building

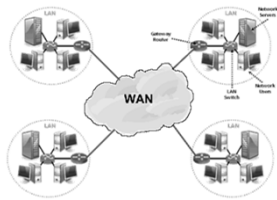
LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 7-66

66

Wide Area Network

- Wide area networks are used to transmit data between different LANs



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 7-67

Internet

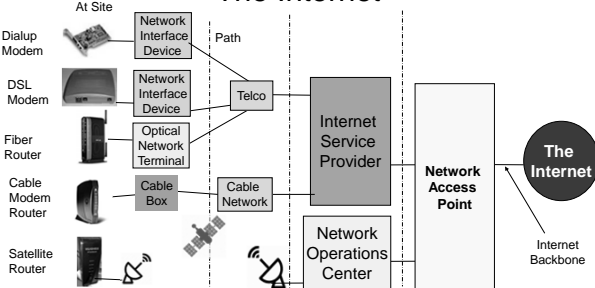
Global system of interconnected computer networks used to link devices



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 7-68

The Internet



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 7-69

Last Mile Options

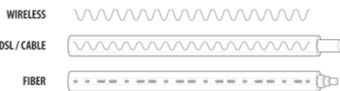


The "Last Mile" delivers high-speed Internet to residences and businesses. DSL, cable, and fixed wireless, fiber broadband connections bridge the "last mile" between the mainstream Internet "backbone" and customer residences.

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 7-70

Options



While DSL and cable utilize existing phone and TV infrastructure to transmit data as frequency "vibrations" over copper wires, fiber networks transmit data using light over specialized cables packed with glass fibers.

Light moves very fast (186,000 miles per second, to be specific), enabling speeds up to 1,000 Megabits (one Gigabit) per second on fiber-optic networks — almost 100 times faster than the US broadband average of 11.7 Megabit per second.

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 7-71

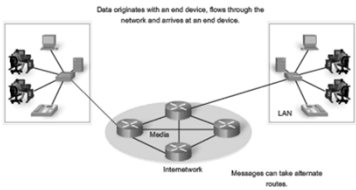
Internet Backbone



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

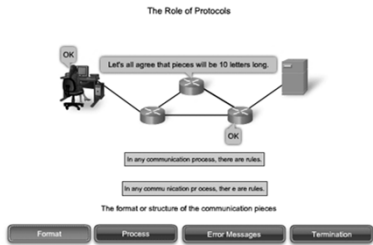
Slide 7-72

Routing Data



73

Role of Protocols



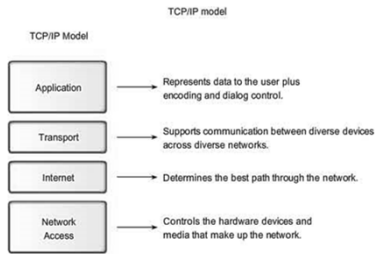
74

Internet Protocols

- Specifies how data should be packetized, addressed, transmitted, routed and received
- TCP/IP is the most widely used protocol

75

TCP/IP Layers



76

Application Layer

- The *Application layer* provides applications the ability to access the services of the other layers and defines the protocols that applications use to exchange data.
- Common application layers:
 - HTTP used to transfer files that make up Web pages
 - FTP used for interactive file transfer
 - SMTP used for the transfer of email & attachments.
 - POP3, IMAP – used to receive email

77

Transport Layer

- Manages the communication
- Two Types
 - *Transmission Control Protocol* (TCP)
 - *User Datagram Protocol* (UDP)

78

TCP

- TCP provides a one-to-one, connection-oriented, reliable communications service.
- TCP is responsible for the establishment of a TCP connection, the sequencing and acknowledgment of packets sent, and the recovery of packets lost during transmission.

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 7-79

79

UDP

- UDP provides a one-to-one or one-to-many, connectionless, unreliable communications service.
- UDP is used when the amount of data to be transferred is small (such as the data that would fit into a single packet), when the overhead of establishing a TCP connection is not desired or when the applications or upper layer protocols provide reliable delivery.

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 7-80

80

Internet Layer

- Responsible for addressing, packaging, and routing functions
- Specifies the data origin & destination
- The core protocols of the Internet layer are IP, ARP, ICMP, and IGMP.

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 7-81

81

Internet Layer Core Protocols

- The *Internet Protocol* (IP) is a routable protocol responsible for IP addressing, routing, and the fragmentation and reassembly of packets
- The *Address Resolution Protocol* (ARP) is responsible for the resolution of the Internet layer address to the Network Interface layer address such as a hardware address

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 7-82

82

Internet Layer Core Protocols

- The *Internet Control Message Protocol* (ICMP) is responsible for providing diagnostic functions and reporting errors due to the unsuccessful delivery of IP packets
- The *Internet Group Management Protocol* (IGMP) is responsible for the management of IP multicast groups

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 7-83

83

Network Access

- Responsible for placing TCP/IP packets on the network medium and receiving TCP/IP packets off the network medium
- TCP/IP can be used to connect differing network types, including LANs & WANs

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 7-84

84

IP Addressing

- Each TCP/IP host is identified by a unique logical *IP address*
- The IP address identifies a system's location on the network in the same way a street address identifies a house on a city block
- Just as a street address must identify a unique residence, an IP address must be globally unique and have a uniform format

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 7-85

85

Each IP Address Includes

- The *network ID* (also known as a *network address*) identifies the systems that are located on the same physical network bounded by IP routers. The network ID must be unique to the internet work
- The *host ID* (also known as a host address) identifies a workstation, server, router, or other TCP/IP host within a network. The address for each host must be unique to the network ID

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 7-86

86

IPv4

- 32 bit addresses (looks like 192.168.1.1)
- Limited to 4,294,967,296 addresses
- Ran out on February 3, 2011
- Most commonly used by alarm system / receiver manufacturers
- Most will require port forwarding or NATing

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 7-87

87

IPv6

- The world ran out of IPv4 addresses on February 3, 2011.
- IP Version 6 uses 128 bit addressing.
- Creates 3.4×10^{38} addresses.
- IPv6 addresses are represented as eight groups of four hexadecimal digits separated by colons, for example 2014:0bd8:85a3:1041:8080:8a2a:0370:7443

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 7-88

88

IPv6

- Most ISPs support both IPv4 and IPv6
- Security products manufacturers typically still only support IPv4
- IPv4 and IPv6 should both be supported for many years

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 7-89

89

Subnets

- Subnets define a specific number of devices on a network
- Can be used to restrict communication
- For example you might put the alarm panel on a different subnet from the office computers

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 7-90

90

Domain Name System

Since it is easier to remember google.com than it is 74.125.227.65, we use Domain Name Servers to translate IP addresses into useful names.

Like using landmarks and store names rather than latitude and longitude when giving directions.

Alarm systems must use IP addresses, not DNS
Per U.L.

91

Static or Dynamic Address

- Static
 - Address is assigned and remains until changed
- Dynamic
 - Address is assigned each time the computer connects

92

Ports

- Any server machine makes its services available to the Internet using numbered **ports**, one for each service that is available on the server
 - Clients connect to a service at a specific IP address and on a specific port
- Common Port Numbers
 - echo 7
 - daytime 13
 - gotd 17 (Quote of the Day)
 - ftp 21
 - telnet 23
 - smtp 25 (Simple Mail Transfer, meaning e-mail)
 - time 37
 - nameserver 53
 - nickname 43 (Who Is)
 - gopher 70
 - finger 79
 - WWW 80

93

Ports

- Imagine that you are a truck driver for Wal-Mart, hauling pineapples
- You know that the distribution center is located at 1234 Mockingbird Lane, but when you arrive, there are 65,534 overhead doors and one main entrance door
- Which door do you back your truck up to?
- You check the sign and see it door 25 is the right door

Delivery Doors
21- Hanes Underwear
23- Purina Dog Chow
25- Pineapples
80- Main Entrance

94

Ports

- Network traffic works the same way
- Each IP address has 65,535 doorways, called Ports
- Routers and/or Firewalls can route specific traffic to specific network devices based on what Port (doorway) the traffic enters the IP address through

95

Ports

- So now, imagine that you are a DSC T-Link communicator.
- You know that the Sur Gard System III receiver is located at 74.125.225.228, but when you arrive, there are four different receivers and several different servers and workstations at that entrance.
- How do you get through to the receiver?
- You read the directions and see that 3020 is the default Port for the DSC T Link
- So you program your control panel to go to Port 3062.
- **Common Ports**
 - 80 – the company's web-site address
 - 2001 – DMP panels
 - 3062 – DSC panels
 - 5001 – Napco panels
 - 7070 – AES
 - 7700 – Bosch panels
 - DVR ports are usually above 8000.

96

Your boss, Mr. Spacely, is sitting at home in Hot Springs and wants to know what is going on at his Little Rock office. He would like to be able to log into the branch manager's workstation via a Terminal Services connection and also see what the central station operators are doing via the Digital Video Recorder (DVR). His alarm system also needs to communicate every three minutes to the receiver.

How can the boss accomplish all three tasks when there is only one IP address being used at his Little Rock office?

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 7-97

97

Answer: Ports

- Mr. Spacely would access everything through IP address 74.125.225.228 but:
 - Get the branch manager's workstation through Port 3389 (Terminal Service default port).
 - Get the DVR through Port 8080 (XYZ DVR default ports).
 - His alarm panel (a DMP XR-500N) would access the DMP SCS-1R receiver use Port 2001 (DMP's default port)
- The router/firewall at the Tulsa office is configured to pass all traffic through
 - Port 3389 to IP address:192.168.1.125.
 - Port 8080 is passed to IP address: 192.168.1.115.
 - Port 2001 is passed to IP address: 192.168.1.100
- So when he logs into each IP address he can get what he needs

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 7-98

98

Internet Service Provider (ISP)

- Business or organization that offers users access to the Internet and related services.
- Provide services such as Internet transit, domain name registration and hosting, dial-up access, leased line access and colocation.
- Internet hosting services run servers, provide managed hosting, and include the Internet connection.


LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 7-99

99

DSL

- **Digital Subscriber Line** provides digital data transmission over the wires used in the "last mile" of a local telephone network.
- Download speed ranges from 128 kilobits per second (Kbps) to 24,000 Kbps




LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 7-100

100

Cable Modem

- Modulates a data signal over cable television infrastructure.
- Cable modems are primarily used to deliver broadband Internet access, taking advantage of unused bandwidth on a cable television network.




LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 7-101

101

Fiber Modem

- Fiber-optics uses light instead of electricity to transmit data
- Frequencies used are much higher and the data capacity is much greater
- Fiber-optic cable is made from glass or plastic which is not susceptible to electromagnetic interference like metal cables
- Data flows over great distances without degrading



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 7-102

102

Power Over Ethernet

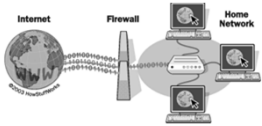
- Integrates power into a standard LAN infrastructure
- Enables power to be provided using the same cable as that used for network connection
- Constraint of having AC power outlets is eliminated
- Centralized power management

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 7-103

103

Firewall



- Program or hardware device that filters the information coming through the Internet connection into your private network or computer system.
- If an incoming packet of information is flagged by the filters, it is not allowed through.

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 7-104

104

Firewalls Can Block

- Specific IP Address- eg:216.27.61.137
- Specific Domain Name eg:www.alarm.org
- Specific Protocols- eg:http, ip, smtp
- Specific Port numbers- eg: 80, 21
- Specific Words



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 7-105

105

Getting thru the Firewall

- Add your IP Address, Domain Name, Protocols, Port numbers or Words to the approved list
- Or Remove it from the bad list
- List may be at the firewall or on the internet or both
- Port forward- set aside one port number on the gateway to communicate

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 7-106

106

MAC Addresses & Firewalls



- A MAC address is a unique identifier of a router, modem or switch
- Network administrator can set a port to accept a connection from
 - any MAC address it sees
 - only the first MAC address it sees (any other address is refused and the connection dropped)
 - or a predetermined MAC

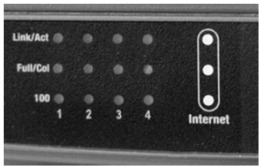
LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 7-107

107

Check the lights

- Countless hours can be saved with a look at link lights



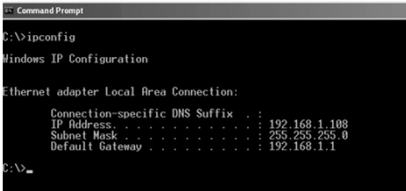
LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 7-108

108

How to Find Your IP Address

- Type ipconfig at the command prompt



```
Command Prompt
C:\>ipconfig

Windows IP Configuration

Ethernet adapter Local Area Connection:

    Connection-specific DNS Suffix . : 
    IP Address. . . . . : 192.168.1.108
    Subnet Mask . . . . . : 255.255.255.0
    Default Gateway . . . . . : 192.168.1.1

C:\>
```

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

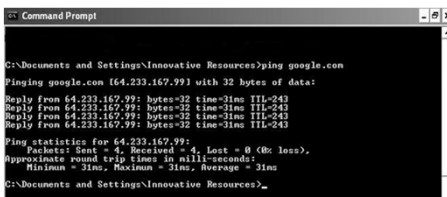
Slide 7-109

109

Ipconfig/all

110

Ping



```
C:\Documents and Settings\Innovative Resources>ping google.com

Pinging google.com [64.233.167.99] with 32 bytes of data:

Reply from 64.233.167.99: bytes=32 time=31ms TTL=243
Reply from 64.233.167.99: bytes=32 time=31ms TTL=243
Reply from 64.233.167.99: bytes=32 time=31ms TTL=243
Reply from 64.233.167.99: bytes=32 time=31ms TTL=243

Ping statistics for 64.233.167.99:
    Packets: Sent = 4, Received = 4, Lost = 0 (0% loss),
    Approximate round trip times in milliseconds:
        Minimum = 31ms, Maximum = 31ms, Average = 31ms
C:\Documents and Settings\Innovative Resources>
```

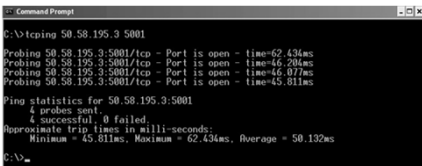
Short for Packet InterNet Groper, **ping** is a utility used to verify whether or not a **network** data packet is capable of being distributed to an address without errors. The **ping** utility is commonly used to check for **network** errors. The image is an example of what happens when a **ping** is sent.

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 7-111

111

tcping



```
C:\>tcping 50.58.195.3 5001
Probing 50.58.195.3:5001/tcp - Port is open - time=62.43ms
Probing 50.58.195.3:5001/tcp - Port is open - time=46.20ms
Probing 50.58.195.3:5001/tcp - Port is open - time=46.97ms
Probing 50.58.195.3:5001/tcp - Port is open - time=45.81ms

Ping statistics for 50.58.195.3:5001:
    4 probes sent
    4 successful, 0 failed
    Approximate trip time in milliseconds:
        Minimum = 45.81ms, Maximum = 62.43ms, Average = 50.132ms

C:\>
```

- To verify that connectivity can be made through a firewall/router, you will need to download a free program called "tcping." tcping may be downloaded here: <http://www.elifulkerson.com/projects/tcping.php> or http://download.cnet.com/TCPing/3000-2085_4-10770093.html.

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 7-112

112

tracert

```

Administration Command Prompt
C:\>tracert 24.246.222.192
Tracing route to 24.246.222.192 over 30 hops:
  0  192.168.1.1          0    0.0000000    0.0000000
  1  172.16.1.1          1    0.0000000    0.0000000
  2  172.16.1.1          2    0.0000000    0.0000000
  3  172.16.1.1          3    0.0000000    0.0000000
  4  172.16.1.1          4    0.0000000    0.0000000
  5  172.16.1.1          5    0.0000000    0.0000000
  6  172.16.1.1          6    0.0000000    0.0000000
  7  172.16.1.1          7    0.0000000    0.0000000
  8  172.16.1.1          8    0.0000000    0.0000000
  9  172.16.1.1          9    0.0000000    0.0000000
 10  172.16.1.1          10   0.0000000    0.0000000
 11  172.16.1.1          11   0.0000000    0.0000000
 12  172.16.1.1          12   0.0000000    0.0000000
 13  172.16.1.1          13   0.0000000    0.0000000
 14  172.16.1.1          14   0.0000000    0.0000000
 15  172.16.1.1          15   0.0000000    0.0000000
 16  172.16.1.1          16   0.0000000    0.0000000
 17  172.16.1.1          17   0.0000000    0.0000000
 18  172.16.1.1          18   0.0000000    0.0000000
 19  172.16.1.1          19   0.0000000    0.0000000
 20  172.16.1.1          20   0.0000000    0.0000000
 21  172.16.1.1          21   0.0000000    0.0000000
 22  172.16.1.1          22   0.0000000    0.0000000
 23  172.16.1.1          23   0.0000000    0.0000000
 24  172.16.1.1          24   0.0000000    0.0000000
 25  172.16.1.1          25   0.0000000    0.0000000
 26  172.16.1.1          26   0.0000000    0.0000000
 27  172.16.1.1          27   0.0000000    0.0000000
 28  172.16.1.1          28   0.0000000    0.0000000
 29  172.16.1.1          29   0.0000000    0.0000000
 30  172.16.1.1          30   0.0000000    0.0000000
Trace complete.

```

Another DOS (Command Prompt) command that is useful in networking is tracert, trace route.

tracert will show you the path that an IP packet is taking from your location to any destination, along with the timing.

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 7-113

113

Potential Internet Issues

- Unregulated
- No requirements for backup power
- Volume of traffic can delay or prevent data
- Multiple Service Providers involved in each communication –
 - Sender modem
 - Sender path
 - Sender ISP
 - Backbone
 - Recipient ISP
 - Recipient Path
 - Recipient Modem

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 7-114

114

VoIP

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 7-115

115

VOiP

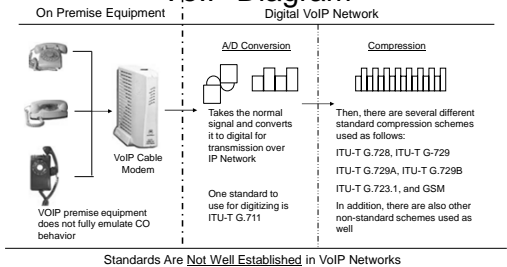
- **Voice over Internet Protocol**, is a method for taking analog audio signals, like the kind you hear when you talk on the phone, and turning them into digital data that can be transmitted over the Internet

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 7-116

116

VoIP Diagram



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 7-117

117

ATA

- **ATA** -- The ATA (analog telephone adaptor) allows you to connect a standard phone to your computer or your Internet connection for use with VoIP.
- The ATA is an analog-to-digital converter.
- It takes the analog signal from your traditional phone and converts it into digital data for transmission over the Internet.
- Examples: Vonage, CallVantage, magicJack

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 7-118

118

Softphones

- Softphones are VoIP applications. The term “softphone” is a merger of the words “software” and “telephone”
- A softphone will run on devices such as tablets, smartphones/iPhones and computers
- When you run a softphone, it will act as a VoIP telephone on your machine, thus allowing you to make calls through your computer and mobile devices
- Example: Ring, Skype, Google Hangouts

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 7-119

119

IP Phones

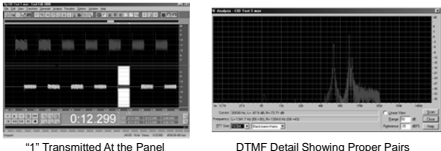
- IP phones look and function like normal phones, only with an Ethernet port that allows you to connect the phone directly to your router
- IP phones are usually on par with standard phones, and may even be of a higher quality
- Examples: Comcast, Vox, Charter, Cox

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 7-120

120

The Impacts of VoIP Systems



The screen shots above show a relatively clean Contact ID transmission. In this recording, the top grey waveform shows what was leaving the panel and the bottom waveform was taken at the receiver. The highlighted section is a transmitted digit "1". Note that there is no signal in the space between the digits. The plot on the right is a spectrum analysis of the highlighted area. Note two clean peaks at 697 Hz. and 1209 Hz. (DTMF = Dual Tone Multi Frequency)

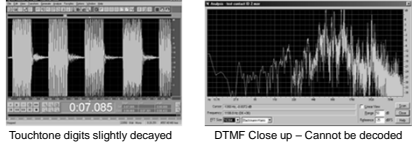
A Normal Contact-ID Transmission

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 7-121

121

One Specific VoIP System



The screen shots above were from recordings of one VoIP network provider. Note the gradual decay of the tone as opposed to the clean breaks on the previous slide. This is one potential problem. On the spectrum analysis of the tone burst, note the many frequency peaks. Visible are individual DTMF component tones at 697, 852, 941, 209 and 1337 Hz.. This is very likely to confuse any DTMF decoder, not just those in an alarm panel. From listening to the recording, it is apparent that the receiver is not detecting any DTMF tones because it issues the next handshake tone in its search sequence.

A Problem For More Than Just Alarm Panels

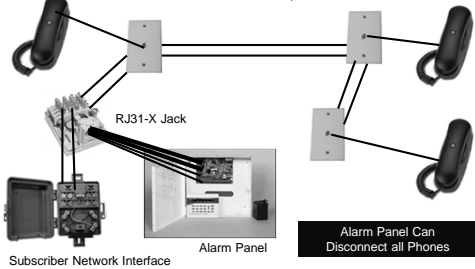
LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 7-122

122

Phone Wiring to Alarm System

Before VoIP HookUp



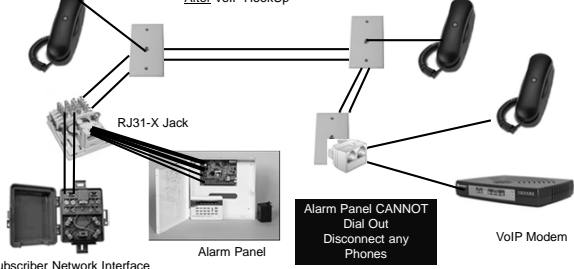
LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 7-123

123

Phone Wiring to Alarm System

After VoIP HookUp



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 7-124

124

Challenges With VoIP Services Today

- Lack of standards leads to lack of reliability
 - No standards are mandated by the FCC for VoIP networks
 - Security panels that work in one network may not work in another provider's network
 - Equipment may work when tested and fail later

VoIP Service Does Not Equal POTS Line!

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 7-125

125

Challenges With VoIP Services Today

- Lack of standards leads to Non Compliance
 - VoIP service often lacks backup power for some portions of the transmission path
 - Does not comply with current fire codes

VoIP Service Does Not Equal POTS Line!

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 7-126

126

Challenges With VoIP Services Today

- Lack of information and proper notice
 - Customers are inadvertently being led to believe that the VoIP service is equal to the phone company's service
 - Customers are not adequately informed of potential problems with alarm systems or other equipment
 - Rewiring by customer or vendor eliminates line seizure
 - Alarm companies are often not notified of switch until problem occur

VoIP Service Does Not Equal POTS Line!

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 7-127

127

Notification

Notification

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 8-1

Horns

- Noise -making device used to indicate an alarm or other event.



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 8-2

Strobes

- A visual indicator light with very rapid, bright flashes.
- Used to indicate an alarm or other event.
- Lens colors may vary.



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 8-3

Active Graphic Annunciator

- Board or CRT screen with graphics to show alarm or sensor locations
- A visual indicator showing the location of an alarm
- Annunciators pinpoint the exact location of an alarm or problem

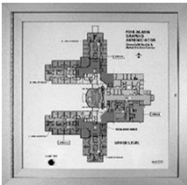


LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 8-4

Static Graphic Annunciator

- LEDs illuminate areas of a map of the facility to show the location of an alarm or event.
- Annunciators pinpoint the exact location of an alarm or problem.
- With their help, the alarm subscriber can locate a faulted door or sensor at closing time. In addition, service personnel can quickly locate a system defect.



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 8-5

Tabular Annunciator

- LEDs illuminate a labeled area of a grid to show the location of an alarm.
- Annunciators pinpoint the exact location of an alarm or problem.
- With their help, the alarm subscriber can locate a faulted door or sensor at closing time.
- In addition, service personnel can quickly locate a system defect.



XL8 Tabular Annunciator

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 8-6

Siren

- An electronic device that produces a very loud, hard to ignore sound when activated.
- Flush or surface mount.
- Self contained or a combination of speaker and siren driver.
- Continuous tone or multi-tone.



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 8-7

Bell

- Electromechanical noise-making device.
- A clapper is moved electromechanically to strike the bell and produce a loud ringing sound.



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 8-8

Smoke Emitting Devices

- When activated it rapidly produces a dense smoke, fog or vapor that reduces visibility
- Intended to be integrated into the premises alarm system, but may be a self-contained stand-alone unit
- Should be manufactured specifically for this use and not adapted from other uses, such as entertainment
- Some models allow user programming, such as delays, resets and control of volume of emission



Check with your
Fire Marshal
before installing

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 8-9


Locating Audible Devices

- Audibility
- Conceal if possible
- Accessibility to unauthorized personnel
- Difficulty of installation
- Difficulty of connection to control
- Check manufacturer's recommendations

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 8-10

Connections




Louisiana Life Safety & Security Association
Level I Property Protection Technician Course

Connections

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019


Slide 9-1

1



Louisiana Life Safety & Security Association
Level I Property Protection Technician Course

Cable



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 9-2

2

Wire Categories

Category	Maximum data rate	Usual application
CAT 1 (de facto name, never a standard)	Up to 1 Mbps (1MHz)	Analog voice (POTS) Transformers, Doorbell wiring
CAT 2(de facto name, never a standard)	4 Mbps	Used in the IBM cabling system for Token Ring networks
CAT 3	16 Mbps	Voice (analog most popular implementation) 10BASE-T Ethernet
CAT 4	20 Mbps	Used in 16 Mbps Token Ring, otherwise not used much. Was only a standard briefly and never widely installed.

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 9-3

3

Wire Categories

Category	Maximum data rate	Usual application
CAT 5	100 MHz	100 Mbps TPDDI 155 Mbps ATM No longer supported; replaced by 5E. 10/100BASE-T 4/16MBps Token Ring Analog Voice
CAT 5E	100 MHz	100 Mbps TPDDI 155 Mbps ATM Gigabit Ethernet Offers better near-end crosstalk than CAT 5
CAT 6	Up to 250 MHz	Minimum cabling for data centers in TIA-942. Quickly replacing category 5e.

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 9-4

4

Wire Categories

Category	Maximum data rate	Usual application
CAT 6E	MHz (field-tested to 500 MHz)	Support for 10 Gigabit Ethernet (10GBASE-T) May be either shielded (STP, ScTP, S/FTP) or unshielded (UTP) This standard published in Feb. 2008. Minimum for Data Centers in ISO data center standard.
CAT 7 (ISO Class F)	600 MHz 1.2 GHz in pairs with Siemon connector	Full-motion video- Teleradiology Government and manufacturing environments Fully Shielded (S/FTP) system using non-RJ45 connectors but backwards compatible with hybrid cords. Supports 10GBASE-T for a full 100m.

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 9-5

5

Wire Types

- Wire varies by
 - Conductor size (AWG)
 - Type of insulation or jacket
 - Solid or Stranded
 - Shielded or not
 - Type of stranding to match bandwidth

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 9-6

6

AWG

- American Wire Gauge
 - Indicates the diameter or cross section of a conductor
 - Represents current carrying limitations due to resistance
 - Lower the number the thicker the wire

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 9-7

Jacketed

- An overall protective covering for two or more conductors
- Adds a second insulation layer
- Takes the abuse of installation instead of the conductor insulation
- Helps prevent ground faults and short circuits
- Provides additional tensile strength to the cable

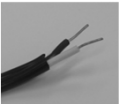


LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 9-8

Solid vs. Stranded

- Solid indicates a single strand of a particular gauge conductor
 - More rigid / less flexibility
 - More susceptible to breakage
- Stranded indicates multiple strands composing a single conductor
 - More flexible
 - Less likely to break when nicked or bent



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 9-9

Common Sources Of Interference

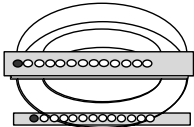
CRT's,	DC-AC or DC-AC converters
Televisions	Non-interruptible power supplies
Motors	AC switching relays
Pumps	Induction heaters
AC power cables	Computer monitors
Lock power wiring	Light dimmers
Generators	Phone and other signal wiring
Ceiling Fan	Florescent Light

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 9-10

EMI- Electro Magnetic Interference

- A disturbance that interrupts, obstructs, or otherwise degrades or limits performance
- Electrical interference may be caused by power lines or electrical equipment
- Can mask data signals on cabling and telephone lines



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 9-11

EMI & RFI Can Interfere

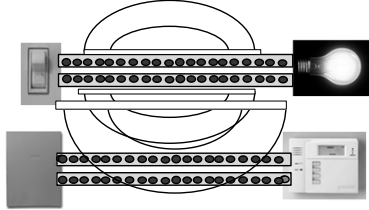


Keypad data gets thru when light is off

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 9-12

EMI & RFI Can Interfere



Keypad data gets blocked when light is on

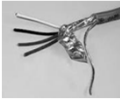
LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 9-13

13

Shielded

- An overall metallic covering over the conductors
- More costly
- Much more immune to RFI & EMI
- Shield must be connected to a ground source to work (typically at one end only)
- A must if required by manufacturer's installation instructions

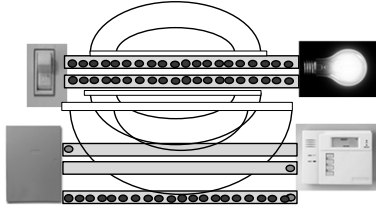


LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 9-14

14

Shielded Cable



Interference goes to ground thru Drain Wire in Shielded Cable

Keypad data gets thru when light is on

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 9-15

15

Separate From Other Circuits & Equipment

- Avoid any possible sources of interference
 - Do not put data wiring in the same conduit with the AC power cables, lock power, and other signal wiring
 - Keep at least 12 inches between data wiring from all other wiring and sources of interference
 - Wiring should not be installed near elevator controls or electrical switching equipment

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 9-16

16

Avoid EMI

- Stay at least 3 feet away from fluorescent light boxes and other sources of electrical interference
- Stay as far away as possible from cables and wiring that may carry high-frequency signals
- Avoid high voltage cable
- Avoid areas like electrical equipment or transmitter rooms etc., where EMI interference is expected

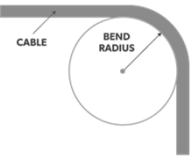
LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 9-17

17

Bends

- Avoid sharp bends, which affects the cable impedance causing network distortion



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

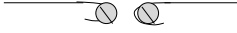
Slide 9-18

18

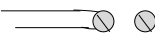
Supervision

- Connect to allow supervision of devices
- Wire in and out of each device
- No "T" taps

Good



Bad



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 9-19

19

Supervision

In the Panel
IS NOT
End of Line

Put the end of line device after the last device

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 9-20

20

Length : Resistance

- NFPA-70, the National Electric Code provides information about the amount of resistance per 1000' of a conductor based on its gauge size

AWG #	Ohms per 1000 ft	Ohms Per Ft
18	6.386	.0006386
22	16.20	.0162
24	25.67	.02667

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 9-21

21

Resistance Adds Up

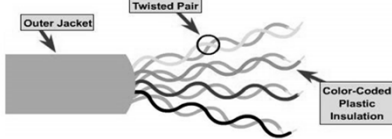
- Wire Resistance is more critical for power consuming devices
 - Main wire from transformer to control
 - Wire from control to audible devices
 - Wire from control to remote keypads
 - Ground wire
- Read the manufacturers instructions or call if not listed

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 9-22

22

Un Shielded Twisted Pair- UTP



- Each pair of conductors within the same jacket are twisted independently from other conductors

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 9-23

23

Benefits of UTP Cabling

- Better interference rejection than coax
- Greatly reduces EMI and induction
- Greatly reduces induction between pairs within the same cable
- Less expensive than dedicated coax or fiber

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 9-24

24

Benefits of UTP Cabling

- Unlimited bend radius
- Physically smaller than coax
- Easiest media to install and reconfigure
- Easy to terminate
- In many cases, the wire is already installed

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 9-25

25

Combined UTP & Coax

- Simple switching device called a balun can be used to connect coaxial lines to UTP, so you can combine both in a single system



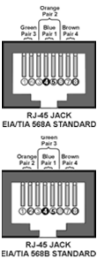
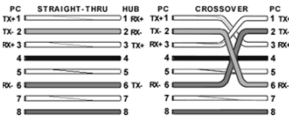
LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 9-26

26

RJ45 Connectors

- Follow the specifications for your use
- Use a crimp tool



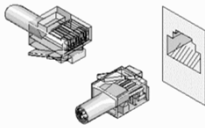
LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 9-27

27

RJ45 Connectors

- Make sure connectors are plugged in all the way
- Little locking tab on top is prone to snapping off, which leaves a connector without a reliable means of attachment to its jack



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 9-28

28

Splices

Splice like phone/data systems



66 Blocks



66 Block Clip



110 Panel

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 9-29

29

UTP Wiring – Don'ts

- If UTP is specified –
 - Do not use shielded twisted pair wire
 - Don't use un-twisted wire
- Do not use phone company copper between buildings that have dial-tone, 48 volts, loading coils, bridge-taps, switching, or long paths back to the phone company's central office and back

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 9-30

30

UTP Wiring – Don'ts

- Be alert to the following common failures:
 - Plugs designed for stranded wire used for solid wire
 - Plugs designed for round wire jacket used with flat wire
 - Conductors not fully seated when crimped
 - Plugs installed with a low-cost crimping tool
 - Conductors going to wrong pins, miswired

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 9-31

31

Integration With Other Devices

- Outputs (relays or voltage outputs) can be programmed to react to
 - inputs (opens or closures on a circuit)
 - or events (credential use)
- Systems can send data over a serial or internet connection to communicate with another device

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 9-32

32


System Integration

- Some programming will be required to tell the reacting system what to do when the initiating event occurs
- Communications protocol adaptor may be required.
- Most common way to integrate is with a direct connection from a relay output of the access control system to an input of the other system

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 9-33

33



Louisiana Life Safety & Security Association
Level I Property Protection Technician Course

Coax

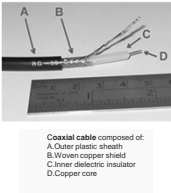
LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 9-34

34

Coax Cable

- **Coaxial cable**, or **coax** is a type of cable that has an inner conductor surrounded by a tubular insulating layer, surrounded by a tubular conducting shield

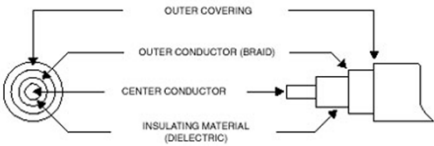


LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 9-35

35

Coax Construction



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 9-36

36

Center Conductor Types

- Stranded conductor would perform better where flexibility is a requirement, such as
 - a camera mounted on a pan & tilt assembly
 - or in making connections to a chassis that is mounted on slides within a rack

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 9-37

37

Dielectric Insulating Material

- Solid polyethylene
 - maintains its shape better than foam
 - withstands pressures of accidental pinching or crimping
 - slightly more difficult to handle during installation
 - its loss/length attenuation factor is not quite as good
- Foam polyethylene
 - lower capacitance
 - lower signal attenuation
 - can absorb moisture if the jacket is broken

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 9-38

38

Braid or Shield

- Acts as a second conductor or ground connection between the camera and the monitor
- Acts as a shield against unwanted external signals – EMI
- Amount of wire strands in the braid determine how much EMI it keeps out
- Use copper shield- aluminum foil shielding or foil wrap material are not suitable for CCTV work

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 9-39

39

Outer Jacket

- PVC is most common material
- Available in many colors such as black, white, tan, and gray

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 9-40

40

Coax Types

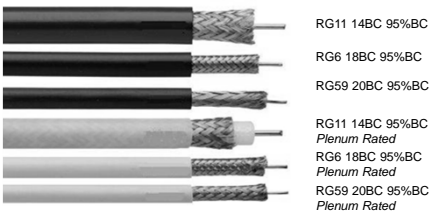
Type	Belden #	Alpha #	West Penn #	Center Conductor All Copper	Type Shield and % Coverage	Ohms Per 1000 Ft
RG11/U	8213	9847	811 4811	Solid 14 AWG	95% copper braid	2.6
RG6/U	9248	9804C	806 4806	Solid 18 AWG	Foil & 61% tinned copper braid	7.5
RG59/U	8281	-	815	Solid 20 AWG	2- 96% tinned copper braid	9.9
RG59/U	9259	9803	816	Stranded 22 AWG	95% copper braid	15.0

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 9-41

41

Coax Types



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 9-42

42

Cable Distance Limitations

Picture Quality	Maximum Cable Run (In feet)		
	RG-59/U	RG-6/U	RG-11/U
Dim, faint picture Cable Amplification Required	Greater than 1100	Greater than 1500	Greater than 2400
Usable picture	1100	1500	2400
Clean picture	820	1000	1600
Best Picture	400	530	820

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 9-43

43

Impedance

- A wire specification applying primarily to coax cables
- Typically 75Ω for CCTV and LAN wiring.
- Can affect picture quality
- Can affect data reliability if incorrect

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 9-44

44

Select & Install Cable

- Factors that govern the selection of cable:
 - location of cable runs
 - Indoor or outdoor
 - Underground
 - Plenum or Non Plenum
 - Need for flexible cable
 - Maximum length of the individual cable runs

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 9-45

45

Problem With Aluminum Cable

- Used in Cable TV or Antenna Systems
- Has higher resistance
 - Seven times higher than copper
- Distorts horizontal sync pulses

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 9-46

46

Splicing

- Splicing is a critical part of the job
- Proper connection of wiring avoids service calls and false alarms
- Use
 - Solder and tape
 - Solder and crimp
 - Crimp with proper connector & tools
 - Terminal or barrier strips or punch blocks

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 9-47

47

Coaxial Connectors

- Read and follow the manufacturers directions for each type of Coax Connector
- Crimp types require a crimp tool
- Twist on and soldered types require proper cable preparation

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 9-48

48

Connections

BNC Connectors



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 9-49

49

RCA Connectors



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 9-50

50

PL2 Connectors



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 9-51

51

F Connectors

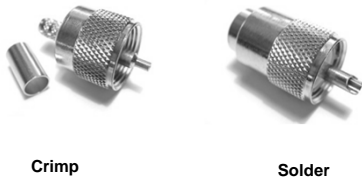


LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 9-52

52

UHF Connectors



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 9-53

53

Crimping Tools

- Use a proper tool to provide even compression on all sides of crimp connectors



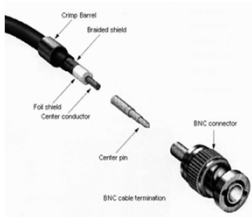
LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 9-54

54

3-Piece BNC Connector Assembly

- | |
|---|
| 1. Strip cable as detailed on connector package. Place ferrule on cable jacket. |
| 2. Solder or crimp center pin on center conductor. |
| 3. Insert connector onto cable and slide ferrule against connector. |
| 4. Crimp ferrule using proper crimping tool. |



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 9-55

55

2-Piece BNC Connector Assembly


- | |
|---|
| 1. Strip cable as detailed on connector package. Place ferrule on cable jacket. |
| 2. Twist connector onto center conductor. |
| 3. Slide ferrule against connector. |
| 4. Crimp ferrule using proper crimping tool. |



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 9-56

56



Louisiana Life Safety & Security Association
Level I Property Protection Technician Course

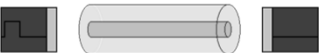
Fiber

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 9-57

57

How Fiber-Optic Cable Works



- Light rays are transmitted in a glass strand
- Beam of light is first modulated by impressing the electronic information onto the light beam
- Light beam directed into one end of fiber-optic cable
- Modulated information travels with the light beam to the other end
- At other end is demodulated and converted back into its original electronic form

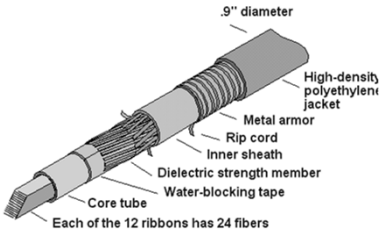
LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 9-58

58

Fiber Optic Cable

From Computer Desktop Encyclopedia
© 1995 The Computer Language Co. Inc.



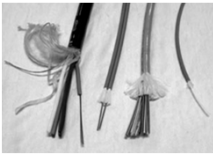
LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 9-59

59

Types of Fiber Cabling

- Jacket varies by use
 - Plastic jacketing
 - Kevlar wraps
 - Fiberglass strength members
- Up to 144 strands of fiber under one jacket with a 1-in. diameter



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 9-60

60

Cable Types



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 9-61

61

NEC Cable Types

NEC Rating	Description
OFN	Optical fiber non-conductive
OFC	Optical fiber conductive
OFNG or OFCG	General purpose
OFNR or OFCR	Riser rated cable for vertical runs
OFNP or OFCP	Plenum rated cables for use in air-handling plenums
OFN-LS	Low smoke density

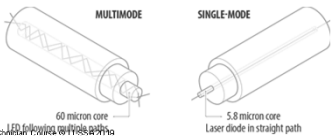
LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 9-62

62

Single Mode Vs Multimode

- There are two types of optical fiber: single-mode and multimode.
- Single-mode has a smaller core and carries laser diode transmissions over large distances. Multimode transmits LED light through a bigger core, where light “bounces” in multiple paths over shorter distances.
- Multimode is significantly cheaper than single-mode, making it common for shorter distances within city networks.

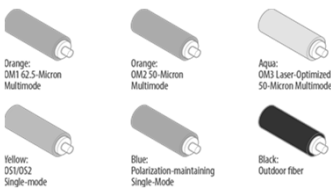


LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 9-63

63

Fiber Optic Cable Color Code



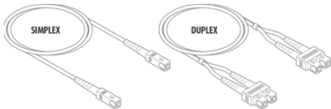
LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 9-64

64

Simplex vs Duplex

- Duplex cables include two separate fiber-optic cables connected by the outer coating, with two entry/exits on either end.
- Data only flows in one direction on either cable, making them a good fit for high-traffic connections like backbone ports, fiber switches and servers.



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 9-65

65

Fiber Benefits

- Distance
- Immunity to EMI and RFI
- Security of Signal
- Large Bandwidth
- Ethernet Security Devices
- Multiple Channel or Multiplexed Signals

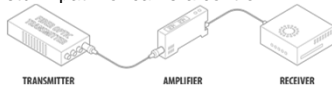
LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 9-66

66

Transmitters, Receivers & Transceivers

- Transmitters that take a video signal from any camera, and convert it to signals that can be transmitted over fiber-optic cables
- Receivers that convert signals coming from a fiber optic cable to standard video output for monitors, recorders, or switching equipment
- Transceivers which can transmit video over fiber optic, while providing a 'return' path for camera control



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 9-67

67

Optical Signal Loss

- Signal loss is expected when using fiber optics
- Stems from
 - length of fiber
 - end connectors
 - splices

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 9-68

68

Eye Safety

- Fiber optic sources, including test equipment, are generally too low in power to cause any eye damage
- Check connectors with a power meter before looking into it
- Some systems have very high power and they could be harmful, so better safe than sorry



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 9-69

69

Beware of Glass

- Dispose of all scraps properly
- Always use a properly marked container to dispose of later and work on a black pad which makes the slivers of glass easier to spot
- Do not drop them on the floor where they will stick in carpets or shoes and be carried elsewhere
- Do not eat or drink anywhere near the work area

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 9-70

70

Pulling Fiber Optic Cable

- Make sure the cable is long enough for the run
- It's not easy or cheap to splice fiber
- Consider putting fiber inside plenum-rated conduit



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 9-71

71

Pulling Fiber Optic Cable

- Do not
 - Pull on the fibers, pull on the strength members only!
 - Exceed the maximum pulling load rating
 - Exceed the cable bend radius
 - Twist the cable

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 9-72

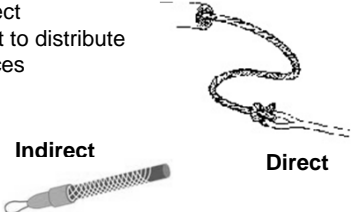
72

Distribute Pulling Forces

•Use Indirect attachment to distribute pulling forces

Indirect

Direct



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 9-73

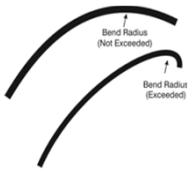
73

Bend Radius

•Check specifications of individual cable manufacturer

•A 2-IN. BEND RADIUS IS "FUTURE PROOF"

•1-in. bend radius is sufficient for the lay-in of fiber-optic cable it's not sufficient for the installation of fiber-optic cable under pull forces




LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 9-74

74

Cable Lubricants

•Use lubricants to lower friction forces



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 9-75

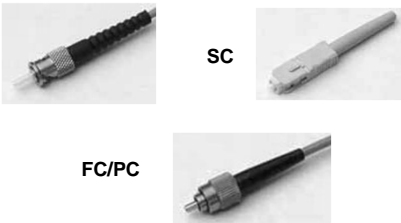
75

Standard Connectors

ST

SC

FC/PC



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 9-76

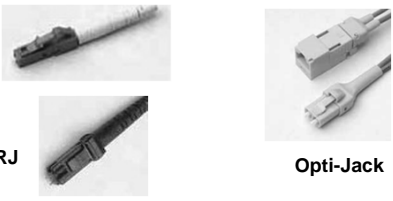
76

Small Form Factor (SFF) connectors

LC

MT-RJ

Opti-Jack



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 9-77

77


Small Form Factor (SFF) connectors

Volition

E2000/LX-5

MU

MT



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 9-78

78

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

9-13

Zero Tolerance for Dirt

- Airborne particles absorb lots of light and may scratch connectors if not removed
 - Try to work in a clean area
 - Always keep dust caps on
 - Use lint free pads and isopropyl alcohol to clean the connectors

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 9-79

79

Fiber Optic Cleaver



- A tool that precisely "breaks" the fiber to produce a flat end for polishing or splicing

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 9-80

80

Retractable Diamond Scribes

- High quality fiber optic diamond scribes are specifically made for the scratch and pull technique of scribing optical fibers



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 9-81

81

Fiber Optic Inspection Scopes

- Light is introduced into the optical path (axis) so that it comes out of the tip of the objective and strikes the sample perpendicular to the fiber end-face
- It produces excellent detail of scratches and contamination



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 9-82

82

Optical Time Domain Reflectometer (OTDR)

- Injects a series of optical pulses into the fiber under test
- Extracts light that is scattered and reflected back
- Intensity of the return pulses is measured



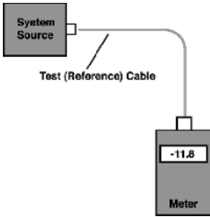
LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 9-83

83

Power Meter

- Power in a fiber optic system is like voltage in an electrical circuit
- It's important to have enough power, but not too much

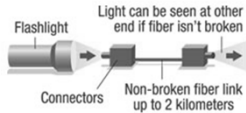


LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 9-84

84

Test With Flashlight



- Least expensive and simplest fiber continuity tester
- Can test multimode fiber links as long as three miles
- Fiber optic manufacturers supply flashlights with special adapters which allow direct connection of typical connector types, such as ST and SC, to the flashlight's lens

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 9-85

85

Visual Fault Finder

- Provide light source that can be sent thru fiber
- Light will show from fault



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 9-86

86

Infrared Detection Cards

- You will be able to visually see the presence of infrared light when it is directed on the active area of the card



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 9-87

87



Louisiana Life Safety & Security Association
Level I Property Protection Technician Course

On Site Wireless

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 9-88

88

On Site Wireless Systems



- Typically refers to initiating devices communicating to the control panel via radio frequencies

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 9-89

89

When To Use Wireless Transceivers

- When a wired connection is not an option
- When the cost of pulling wire is equal to or more than the cost of the required transmitting and receiving equipment
- May allow the job to be completed with less labor to offset the cost of additional equipment
- Some systems allow you to use whichever method is most cost effective on the same system

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 9-90

90

Typical Range

- Depends on the construction of the building and the equipment used
- Most manufacturers cite a typical outdoor line of sight range of up to 1000 feet and a range inside the building from 300 to 500 feet
- Because the RF signals will penetrate wood, concrete and stone, but not metal, the range will vary from building to building and perhaps within the building

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 9-91

91

How Can I Be Sure the Equipment Is Going To Work?

- Perform placement tests on each transmitter in a wireless system as per manufacturer's instructions
- Test after the building construction is completed



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 9-92

92

RFI- Radio Frequency Interference

- Signals from amateur radios, CBs, and radio and television stations
- Can interfere with data transmissions
- Can Block Radio signals



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 9-93

93

How Do Systems Vary?

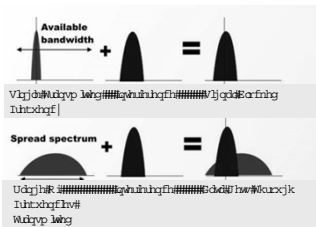
- Systems use a variety of antennas to focus the signals and most use either the 900 Mhz or 2.4 Ghz frequencies to communicate.
- Because both of these frequency ranges are used by other devices, some manufacturers use spread spectrum technology to reduce interference and also reduce the chance of illegal monitoring

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 9-94

94

Spread Spectrum



- Frequency of the transmitted signal is deliberately varied to provide greater bandwidth and also reduces the impact of interference

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 9-95

95

Limited Battery Life

- Typical lifespan for wireless batteries is 1-5 years.
- Will need additional service calls to replace batteries
- Lithium batteries may add to lifespan




LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 9-96

96

NFPA 731
Requirements




- Each transmitter shall be individually identified at the receiver/control unit.
- The battery shall be capable of operating the low-powered radio transmitter for not less than 1 year.
- Maximum allowable delay from activation of an initiating device to receipt and display by the receiver/control unit shall be 90 seconds.
- Removal of a low-powered radio transmitter from its permanently installed location shall cause a signal that indicates its removal and identifies the affected device.

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 9-97

97

Louisiana Life Safety & Security Association
Level I Property Protection Technician Course

Zigbee


LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 9-98

98

ZigBee – What is it?

- ZigBee is the wireless language that everyday devices use to connect to one another.



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 9-99

99

Who is Using it


- ZigBee is used by a variety of cable and telecommunication companies including Comcast, Time Warner Cable, EchoStar, DirecTV, Charter, Rogers, Deutsche Telekom, Videocon
- ZigBee is also available in do it yourself products

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 9-100

100

Zigbee Demonstration

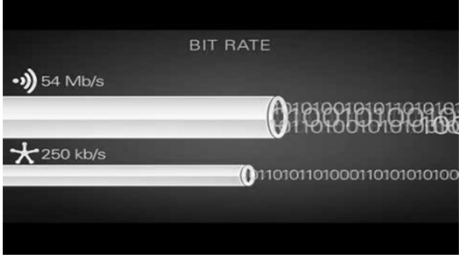


LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 9-101

101

Zigbee vs Wi Fi



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 9-102

102



Connections

Z-wave

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 9-103

103

Z-Wave – What is it?

- Z-Wave is a wireless technology that makes regular household products, like lights, door locks and thermostats "smart".
- Z-Wave products "talk" to each other wirelessly and securely and can be accessed and controlled on your phone, tablet or PC.



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 9-104

104

Z-wave Demo



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 9-105

105

Z-Wave Users

- ADT Pulse
- Alarm.com
- Total Connect
- SecureCom Wireless
- iBridge



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 9-106

106

Devices

There are currently over 1,000 Z-Wave compatible devices, including:

- Door locks
- Light switches
- Electrical outlets
- Alarm sensors (burglary, fire, CO, water, etc.)
- Thermostats
- Window shades
- Many more

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 9-107

107

Z-Wave Frequencies

- Zwave operates at 908.42 MHz in the US (868.42 MHz in Europe) using a mesh networking topology.
- Zwave utilizes GFSK modulation and Manchester channel encoding.

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 9-108

108

Z-Wave Capacity

- A Zwave network can contain up to 232 nodes
- Reports exist of trouble with networks containing over 30-40 nodes.

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 9-109

109

Z-Wave Profiles

- Zwave operates using a number of profiles (think of them like languages), but the manufacturer claims they interoperate.
- Use care when selecting products as some products from certain manufacturers are not compatible with other manufacturers' products.

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 9-110

110

Z-Wave Network ID

- Each Z-Wave network is identified by a Network ID
- The Network ID (aka Home ID) is the common identification of all nodes belonging to one logical Z-Wave network.
- Network ID has a length of 4 bytes and is assigned to each device by the primary controller when the device is added into the network.
- Nodes with different Network ID's cannot communicate with each other.

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 9-111

111

Z-Wave Node ID

- Each device is identified by a Node ID.
- The Node ID is the address of the device / node existing within network.
- The Node ID has a length of 1 byte.

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 9-112

112

Healing Overcomes Obstacles

- Devices can communicate to one another by using intermediate nodes to route around and circumvent household obstacles or radio dead spots that might occur though a message called "healing".
- Delays will be observed during the healing process.
- A message from node A to node C can be successfully delivered even if the two nodes are not within range, providing that a third node B can communicate with nodes A and C.
- If the preferred route is unavailable, the message originator will attempt other routes until a path is found to the "C" node.

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 9-113

113



Louisiana Life Safety & Security Association
Level I Property Protection Technician Course


WiFi

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 9-114

114

Wifi



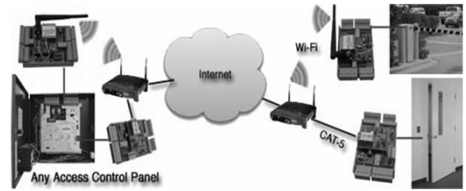
Allows devices to connect to the Internet or communicate with one another wirelessly within a particular area

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 9-115

115

Wi-Fi



WIFI can be used to connect devices

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 9-116

116

WiFi

Standard	Top Speed	Band
802.11 a	54-Mbps	5 GHz
802.11b	11 Mbps	2.4 GHz
802.11g	54-Mbps	2.4 GHz
802.11n	54 Mbit/s to 600 Mbit/s	2.4 or 5 GHz
802.11ac	433.3 to 1300 Mbit/s	5 GHz

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 9-117

117

5 GHz and 2.4 GHz frequency bands

Band	2.4 GHz	5 GHz
Channel	Three (3) non-overlapping channels	23 non-overlapping channels
Standard	Wireless-B, G, and N	Wireless-A, N, and AC
Network Range	Up to 150 Feet Indoors Up to 300 Outdoors	Up to 50 Feet Indoors Up to 100 Outdoors
Interference	More Likely - used computers to access the Internet for simple browsing and email	Less Likely- used for usage that requires uninterrupted throughput

- Physical obstructions in homes such as brick walls and metal frames or siding reduce the range of a WiFi network by 25% or more.
- 5 GHz WiFi connections are more susceptible to obstructions than are 2.4 GHz.


LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 9-118

118

Routers

- A router is a networking device that forwards data packets between computer networks
- The Traffic Cop




LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 9-119

119

Access Point

- A wireless access point (WAP) is a device that allows a Wi-Fi compliant device to connect to a wired network.
- Usually connects to a router (via a wired network) as a standalone device, but it can also be an integral component of the router itself



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 9-120

120

Security Key

- Security passcode for wireless network
- Matching Keys need to be used on the router and all devices
- Several Types
 - WPA2- Wi-Fi Protected Access
 - WPA- Wi-Fi Protected Access
 - WEP- Wired Equivalent Privacy

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 9-121

121

Why Wi-Fi Networks Fail

- Mother Nature - Water in Leaves can block signals
- Tall Ceilings - Antenna above 35 feet will reduce range



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 9-122

122

Why Wi-Fi Networks Fail

- Capacity Challenges - Too many devices can lead to clash for resources
- Conflict - Bluetooth, microwaves or other devices can interfere



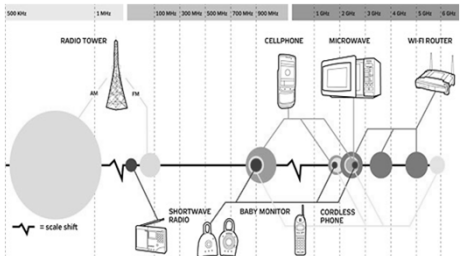
LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 9-123

123

Why Wi-Fi Networks Fail

- Wrong Frequency Choice – 2.4 GHz is less likely to lose power- 5GHz handles more data



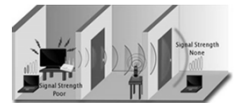
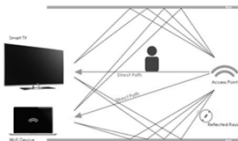
LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 9-124

124

Why Wi-Fi Networks Fail

- Reflection - Reflecting surfaces such as stainless steel can help
- Metal - Metal mesh can block signals




LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 9-125

125

Ethics, Standards & Codes




Louisiana Life Safety & Security Association
Level I Property Protection Technician Course

Ethics, Standards
and Codes

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 10-1

1



Louisiana Life Safety & Security Association
Level I Property Protection Technician Course

Ethics


LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 10-2

2

Ethics

- That branch of philosophy dealing with values relating to human conduct, with respect to the rightness and wrongness of certain actions and to the goodness and badness of the motives and ends of such actions.




LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 10-3

3

Professionalism

- The standing, practice, or methods of a professional, as distinguished from an amateur.




LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 10-4

4

Company Standards

- Common sources**
 - Employee handbook
 - Company policy
 - On the Job Training
- Common Reasons to Set Standards**
 - Meet Customer Expectations
 - Makes Troubleshooting easier
 - It is more efficient




LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 10-5

5

Company Obligations to Customer

- Meet customer need
- Comply with law
- Install full system as sold
- Test to verify operation
- Ensure user understanding
- Offer ongoing service and repair



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 10-6

6

Employee Obligations To Employer

- Do your best!
- Promote customer satisfaction
- Promote company growth
- Work as a PROFESSIONAL !!



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 10-7

7

Employee Obligations to Customer

- You only get one chance to make a first impression for YOU and YOUR COMPANY
- Look the part - dress to the level of professional that you want to be seen as
- Be Prepared - have everything you need ready to go



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 10-8

8

Courtesy

- Good customer service attracts & retains customers
- Treat the customer with respect - they are signing your check for that day !



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 10-9

9

Sales Ethics

- Educate yourself about what you are selling
- Inform your customer of ALL contract details
- Respect the competition - sell your strengths not others weaknesses



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 10-10

10

Sales Ethics

- Listen to your customer's needs & desires
- Design to meet the customer's need
- Remember - One Size Does **Not** Fit All



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 10-11

11

Sales Ethics

- Do not mislead a customer
- Do not use tricks to get in front of the customer
- Do not imply you are with the user's alarm company and need to test or upgrade the system



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 10-12

12

Unscrupulous Tactics




LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 10-13

13

Installer Ethics

- Educate yourself
- Be honest about system operation
- Comply with laws and standards
- Be safe
- Work as if it is your own home or business
- Make sure that the customer is comfortable with system operation after completion
- Make sure you leave each home or business cleaner than you found it



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 10-14

14

General Obligations

- Work WITH your local Police and Fire departments
- Promote the industry's integrity through your local and state associations
- Work within your local community and local association to promote ethics and integrity in our industry

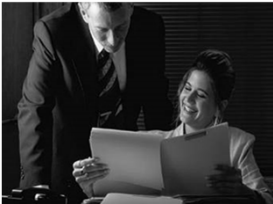
LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 10-15

15

Customer Communications

- Read the job documentation
- Explain what you will be installing
- Verify job specifications with customer
- Document changes




LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 10-16

16

Impact of False Alarms

- Can lead to fines and suspension of public safety response
- Can endanger responders
- Reduces effectiveness of system
- Adds to cost of system



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 10-17

17

Know Your Dispatch Rate

- Measure your problem

Step	Example
1. Find Number of Alarm Dispatch Requests	1000
2. Subtract Cancellations	100
3. Equals Actual Dispatch Requests	900
4. Find total number of alarm sites	1500
5. Actual Dispatch requests divided by Number of Alarm sites	900/1500
6. Equals Dispatch Rate	.6

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 10-18

18

False Alarm Prevention

- Proper Design
- Quality Equipment
- Proper Installation
- Proper User Education
- Verify Before Dispatch
- Follow-up on Each False Alarm



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 10-19

19

Do Your Best!

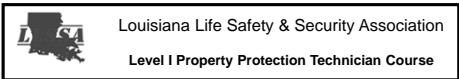
- Earn reputation as a professional
- Expand your opportunities
- Increase your value
- Gain satisfaction



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 10-20

20



Standards and Codes

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 10-21

21

What is a Code?

- Codes tell us when a given type system is required
- Codes are easily and often incorporated into laws
- Codes usually incorporate standards into law



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 10-22

22

What is a Standard?

- A set of specifications or rules
- Sets a level of quality
- Specifies type of equipment
- Sets type of training
- Describes how the system should operate



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 10-23

23

Following Codes & Standards

- Results in fewer false alarms
- Lowers maintenance costs
- Means better system performance
- More credibility!
- YOUR responsibility to follow



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 10-24

24

Liability

- Substandard work leads to faulty systems
- Faulty systems lead to losses or injuries for customers
- Legal action can result affecting the industry, company and employee
- Potential for loss of license for company or employee for code / law violations
- Potential monetary damages or fines



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 10-25

25

Judge and Jury

- Courts take into consideration whether any recognized standard was followed
- The excuse: “Everyone is doing it this way” will not win a court case!



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 10-26

26

Where Do Standards Come From Anyway?

- Experts in the field
- Interested public
- Events (crimes, fires)
- Industry (manufacturers, insurance, owners)
- Agencies (fire, police, EMS)

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 10-27

27

Standards are updated periodically

- Most standards get updated every three years.



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 10-28

28

Types Of Standards

- International Standards
- National Standards
- State Standards
- Local Standards
- Company Standards
- Manufacturers Instructions

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 10-29

29

Shall & Should...

- “**Shall**” means it is mandatory. You will do it this way
- “**Should**” means its recommended but not required. Be ready to explain to the judge and jury why you didn’t

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 10-30

30

Minimum Standards

Codes and standards contain the minimum requirements

We can exceed those minimums

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 10-31

31



Louisiana Life Safety & Security Association
Level I Property Protection Technician Course

National Electrical Code

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 10-32

32



N.F.P.A. 70- NEC

The National Electrical Code

Significant Sections

- Article 110 – (Requirements for Electrical installations)
- Article 250- (grounding)
- Article 300- (plenums and raceways)
- Article 725- (control circuits)
- Article 760- (fire alarms)
- Article 800- (communications)



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 10-33

33

Requirements for Electrical Installations

- Unused cable or raceway openings in boxes, raceways, auxiliary gutters, cabinets, cutout boxes, meter socket enclosures, equipment cases, or housings shall be effectively closed to afford protection substantially equivalent to the wall of the equipment.



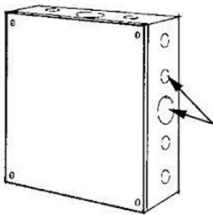
LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 10-34

34

Requirements for Electrical Installations

- Where metallic plugs or plates are used with non metallic enclosures, they shall be recessed at least 1/4in. from the outer surface of the enclosure.



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 10-35

35

Panel Spacing

- You must be able to open all doors a full 90 degrees
- 30" in front, 36" to side, open panel door 90 degrees
- Don't mount boxes (alarm controls, structured wiring boxes, etc.) behind other equipment



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 10-36

36

Electrical Connections

- Terminals.
 - Connection of conductors to terminal parts shall ensure a thoroughly good connection without damaging the conductors and shall be made by means of pressure connectors (including set-screw type), solder lugs, or splices to flexible leads.



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 10-37

37

Electrical Connections

- Terminals.
 - Connection by means of wire-binding screws or studs and nuts that have up turned lugs or the equivalent shall be permitted for 10AWG or smaller conductors.



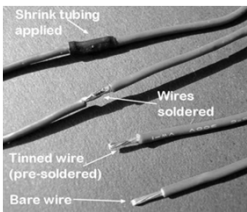
LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 10-38

38

Electrical Connections

- Splices.
 - Conductors shall be spliced or joined with splicing devices identified for the use or by brazing, welding, or soldering with a fusible metal or alloy.



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 10-39

39

Electrical Connections

- Splices.
 - All splices and joints and the free ends of conductors shall be covered with an insulation equivalent to that of the conductors or with an insulating device identified for the purpose.



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 10-40

40

110.14 Electrical Connections

- Splices.
 - Wire connectors or splicing means installed on conductors for direct burial shall be listed for such use.



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 10-41

41

Grounding is Required

- Electrodes permitted for grounding
 - Metal underground water pipe
 - Metal frame of building or structure
 - Rod & pipe electrodes –Iron or steel- 8ft length 5/8 in diameter
- Need 6 ft of Space from any other electrode
- Install bonding jumper between electrodes

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 10-42

42

Unify Grounds

- When you ground multiple components, it is critical that all components are connected to the same grounding system
- Using different grounding systems will create secondary current paths or ground loops that can degrade performance and cause damage to the components

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 10-43

43

Grounding Properly

- Ground wire from control to ground must be at least 14 AWG wire
- If run outdoor, ground wire must be 6 AWG wire OR be protected
- If protection is conductive, ground protection must also be grounded

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 10-44

44

Examples of ground clamps



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 10-45

45

Manufacturer's Grounding

- Check the manufacturer's instructions for any special grounding and protection requirements



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 10-46

46

Transformer With Ground

- Using a transformer with a connection to ground is one way to safely connect to ground



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 10-47

47

Test For Proper Ground

- Measure resistance of your selected ground compared to a known good ground
- Example of a known ground- a cold water pipe or steel structure that is in direct contact with the ground
- The resistance should be less than 50 ohms

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 10-48

48

Running Wires

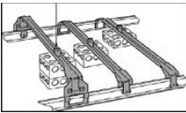
- Raceways, cable assemblies, boxes, cabinets and fittings shall be securely fastened in place.
- Cables and raceways shall not be supported by ceiling grids.
- Raceways shall be used only as a means of support for other raceways, cables, or nonelectric equipment if identified as such or contain/support Class 2 wiring.

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 10-49

49

Mounting Boxes, Running Wire, Etc.



- Boxes and cables must be independently supported
- Check with AHJ on requirements when mounting to acoustical ceiling tiles

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 10-50

50

Wiring Methods

- Shall not strap, tape or attach to another conduit or raceway for support (must be independently supported)

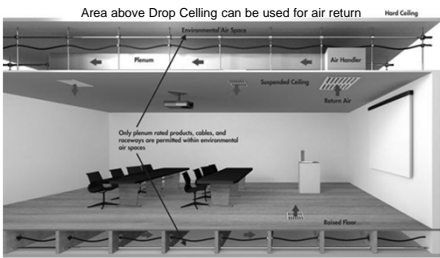


LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 10-51

51

Plenum Spaces



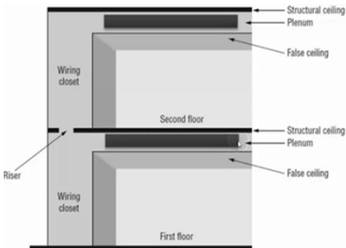
LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 10-52

52

Need for Sealing Penetrations

- Left unsealed Ceilings, Floor Space, Closets and Walls allow Fire and Smoke to spread



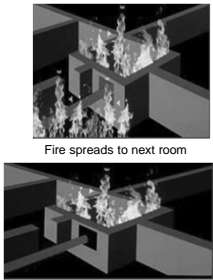
LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 10-53

53

Need for Sealing Penetrations

- A fire stop, when properly installed, does exactly what it says
- It stops the spread or advancement of fire from one section of a structure to another



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 10-54

54

Firestop Violations

- Firestop Violations are the most common error found by building inspectors



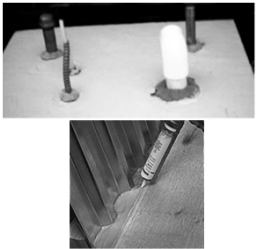
LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 10-55

55

Seal The Floors & Ceilings

- If you make a hole you break the fire stop
- Seal it with an approved sealant



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 10-56

56

Seal The Walls

- A fire stop, when properly installed, does exactly what it says
- It stops the spread or advancement of fire from one section of a structure to another



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 10-57

57

Seal the Riser



- Make sure to seal holes that go between floors as well

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 10-58

58

Use the Right Cable

- Plenum rated cable is required in Plenum
 - Because ordinary cable introduces a toxic hazard in the event of fire, special plenum cabling is required in plenum areas
 - In the event of fire, its outer material is more resistant to flames and, when burning, produces less smoke than ordinary cabling
- Plenum or Riser rated cable is required in a Riser

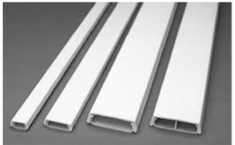
LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 10-59

59

Protect Wiring

- Wiring for fire systems shall be protected within 7' of the floor
- This is a good idea for other wiring as well



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 10-60

60

Metal Protective Plates



Used to protect wiring

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 10-61

61

Conduit Bends

- NEC allows no more than 360 degrees of bend in any one cable run (between pull boxes or terminations)
- More bends makes it harder to pull the wire thru



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 10-62

62

Special Situations

- Check chapter 5 for
 - Hazardous locations
 - Aircraft hangers
 - Commercial garages, repair & storage
 - Motor Fuel dispensing locations
 - Health Care Facilities
 - Outdoor or temporary (Carnivals, Fairs, etc)
 - Marinas & Boatyards

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 10-63

63

NFPA 70: Article 725 (control circuits)

- Remote Control, Signaling & Power Limited Circuits
- Circuit between supply and equipment
- Limitations of power supply determine class
- Tip check the power supply rating or manual to determine class

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 10-64

64

Class 2

- Inherently Limited Power AC Source
 - 0-20 voltage, max 8 amps, Name plate rating .5 amps or .5 x voltage VA rating
 - 20-30 voltage, max 8 amps, Name plate rating 100/voltage amps or 100 VA rating
 - 30-60 voltage, max 150/voltage - amps, Name plate rating 100/voltage - amps or 100 VA rating
 - 60-150 voltage, max .005 amps, Name plate rating .005 amps or .005 x voltage VA rating

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 10-65

65

Class 1

- Class 1 Power Limited-
Not more than 30 volts & 1000 VA
- Class 1- Remote Control & Signaling
Shall not exceed 600 volts

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 10-66

66

Wiring Methods

- Separate by barrier from other classes
- Associated system wiring permitted with 1/4" minimum spacing between high voltage and low voltage conductors within the same enclosure
- From different class from other systems 2" minimum spacing between high voltage and low voltage conductors

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 10-67

67

Don't Share Holes, Conduits, Boxes

- High voltage conductors and low voltage conductors may not be run in the same conduits or boxes
- This and the 2" rule means no more running alarm wiring through the holes drilled and used by the electrician (remember induction)



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 10-68

68

725.61 Wire Types & Substitutions

Cable Type	Permitted Substitutions
CL3P	CMP
CL2P	CMP, CL3P
CL3R	CMP, CL3P, CMR
CL2R	CMP, CL3P, CL2P, CMR, CL3R
CL3	CMP, CL3P, CMR, CL3R, CMG, CM, PLTC
CL2	CMP, CL3P, CMR, CL3R, CMG, CM, PLTC CL3
CL3X	CMP, CL3P, CMR, CL3R, CMG, CM, PLTC, CL3, CMX
CL2X	CMP, CL3P, CL2P, CMR, CL3R, CL2R, CMG, CM, PLTC, CL3R, CL2, CMX, CL3X

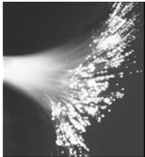
LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 10-69

69

Article 770

- Check for requirements for fiber optic systems



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 10-70

70

Article 800 (Communications)

- Covers wire connecting to telephone or other communications system
- Outside wiring
 - Separate at least 4 inches from power wires
 - Surge protectors required for Aerial cable
 - Grounding conductor run in straight line
- Inside wiring
 - Use cable marked and listed for use
 - Other power limited circuits permitted in same raceway or enclosure
 - Raceways can not be used as means of support

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 10-71

71

Abandoned Cable

- Definitions
- Installed communications cable that is not terminated at both ends at a connector or other equipment and not identified for future use with a tag.
- Installation of Communications Wires, Cables, and Equipment
- Spread of Fire or Products of Combustion ...The accessible portion of abandoned communications cables shall not be permitted to remain.



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 10-72

72

Abandon Cable Exception

Non-Fire-Rated-Ceilings. For installations in the cavity of an existing non-fire-rated ceiling assembly, cables less than 0.25 in diameter shall be permitted to be installed unsupported from the building structure in accordance with the following:

- a. Fixed or Hard Ceilings. In areas having fixed or hard ceilings with access points or access panels, a combined total of three cables from Article 640, 650, 725, 760, 770, 800, 820 and 830, shall be permitted to be placed between access points or access panels in the ceiling. Additional cables shall be in accordance with 300.11.
- b. Suspended Lay-In Ceilings. In areas having suspended lay-in ceilings, in any 10 ft x 10 ft ceiling area, a combined total of three cables from Article 640, 650, 725, 760, 770, 800, 820 and 830, shall be permitted to be installed directly on the ceiling grid. Additional cables shall be installed in accordance with 300.11 FPN. Cables of all types are included in the total limit of three cables, not three cables from each article."

73



Louisiana Life Safety & Security Association
Level I Property Protection Technician Course

CP-01
Control Panel Standard

74

SIA –CP01

- SIA –CP01- **Control Panel Standard - Features for False Alarm Reduction**
- In 1994 a meeting of industry professionals was held including alarm dealers and panel manufacturers
- Goal was to reduce false alarms due to user error

75

SIA Study Concluded That



- Most User Errors - During Exit:
 - User Arms - Exits - Re-enters...
 - User Arms - Fails to Exit in time...
 - User Arms - Building still Occupied...
 - User Arms - Exits Through Wrong Door...
 - User Arms - Fails to exit at all...
- Most User Errors - During Entry:
 - User enters - forgets code...
 - User enters - fails to disarm within delay time...
 - User enters - unfamiliar with system...
 - User enters - through the wrong door...
 - non-delayed
 - no keypad - unable to hear prewarn

76

Exit Delay Default

- Default time set at 60 seconds (Min 45 sec)
- Be sure to allow enough time for users to exit



77

Exit Delay Annunciation

- Progress Annunciation added - different sound the last 10 seconds of delay – reminds the user that time is almost up



78

Exit Delay Error

- If an error is made when exiting - the local alarm sounds right away, but the signal to the central station is delayed



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 10-79

79

Exit Delay Alarm Signal

- If an alarm occurs within 2 minutes of exit time expiration a Recent Closing signal is sent instead of an alarm



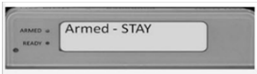
LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 10-80

80

Exit Delay - Fail to Exit

- If the user fails to exit after arming the system the system puts all zones in stay mode
- This prevents the user from setting off motion sensors



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 10-81

81

Exit Delay Remote Annunciation

- The panel supports remote annunciation to allow you to annunciate entry exit sounds away from the keypad



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 10-82

82

Exit Delay Time Doubled

- Exit Time DOUBLED if user disables pre-warning. (dealer cannot disable globally)



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 10-83

83

Exit Time Restart

- If the alarm user reenters premise prior to the end of the exit delay time, the exit time shall restart
- Panels without this feature enabled will go into alarm if a person reenters at the end of the exit period
- All panels should use this feature to allow the user time to reenter and reduce exit alarms



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 10-84

84

Entry Delay Default

- Entry Delay Time Default set at 30 seconds (Minimum 30 sec)
- Make sure the user has enough time to enter from any door they use to enter



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 10-85

85

Entry Delay Annunciation

- Progress Annunciation - different sound last ten seconds of entry delay time



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 10-86

86

Entry Delay Prewarn

- Pre-Warning is Silenced after the 1st digit of the code is entered
- Allows user to focus on completing the code



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 10-87

87

Universal Disarming Sequence

- Can disarm any panel by entering the code
- Makes it easy to teach the user – its confusing if some panels want you to hit a button first and enter the code others want the code first and then the button, etc.



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 10-88

88

Abort Window



- A period of time that allows the user additional time to disarm the system before an alarm is transmitted
- Too little time prevents the user from disarming the system after false alarms
- All panels should be set to at least the default of 30 seconds established by the SIA CP-01 Standard
- Time should be extended depending on environment or user

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 10-89

89

ALL BURG ZONES... "ABORT WINDOW"

- Burglary - default 30 sec* (15-45 range)
- Fire - default No delay
- Hold-up/Tamper - No delay

**May disable by zone or zone type!*

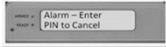
**LOCAL ALARM STILL SOUNDS - ONLY
COMMUNICATION IS DELAYED**

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 10-90

90

Cancel Window



- A period of time shall be provided, starting at the end of the Abort Window, during which a user can Cancel the alarm
- The minimum duration of the window shall be five (5) minutes
- The Cancel Window shall apply to all alarms that have been subjected to the Abort Window

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 10-91

91

Wireless/Remote accommodations

- Inadvertent activation's - Minimized
- No "Single Action" buttons... Hold-up, Panic, Fire, Etc.
- System Arm Acknowledgement added for Exterior
- Option to eliminate: (default - on)
 - Exit Time Delay
 - "Stay Mode" upon failure to exit

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 10-92

92

Other Features

- Upon Power Restoral 60 second settling out period.. NO ALARM SIGNALS TRANSMITTED!
- Swinger shut-down - default - "1" (MAX-2)
 - Will reset after 48 hours - with no trips
 - OPTION - Swinger Trouble signal sent after 1st trip

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 10-93

93

Other Features

- Cross Zoning features available
- 1+ duress Eliminated!
- *70 Call Waiting - 2nd Call Option...
- Test in Progress Features
- Preset Automatic Arming - Audible !
- New "Simple" Instruction Card!

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 10-94

94

Swinger Shutdown

- One trip will shut down a zone until it is restored by a manual reset or may be automatically reset after forty-eight hours with no additional trips on any zones
- If swinger shutdown is set above 1, faulty equipment or environment will continue to cause a false alarm from the same source
- All panels should be set to the default of 1 established by the SIA CP-01 Standard

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 10-95

95



Louisiana Life Safety & Security Association
Level I Property Protection Technician Course

Other Codes or Standards

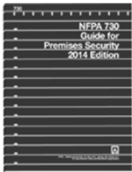
LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 10-96

96

NFPA 730

- Guide that describes construction, protection, occupancy features, and practices intended to reduce security vulnerabilities to life and property
- NFPA Guides are recommendations not requirements



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 10-97

97

NFPA 731

- Standard for application, location, installation, performance, testing, and maintenance
- Covers Burglar alarm, Video Surveillance and Access Control



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 10-98

98

NFPA 731- Wiring Standards

- A conductor shall be spliced or joined with a mechanical splicing device listed for this purpose.
- Unless specifically allowed by the manufacturer's wiring specifications, low voltage electronic premises security system wiring shall be spaced at least 2 in. from conductors of any light and power circuits, unless one of the circuits is in raceway listed for the purpose.
- Wires and cables shall not be placed in such a manner as to prevent access to equipment.
- Conductors under a single terminal shall be of the same gauge and composition.

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

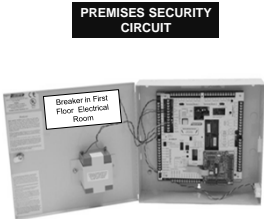
Slide 10-99

99

Label Breaker Location

- Required By NFPA 731
- Can Avoid Unintentional Power loss
- Permanently identify at the premises security control unit

Add Label at Circuit Breaker



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 10-100

100

SIA

- Security Industry Association (SIA)
- SIA/IAPSC AG-01-1995.12 (R2000.03) Architectural Graphics Standard - CAD Symbols for Security System Layout



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 10-101

101

Testing Agencies



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 10-102

102



Louisiana Law

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 10-103

103

Agency License

Louisiana Office of State Fire Marshal
Licensing Section

(225) 925-4911 or (800) 256-5452
http://sfm.dps.louisiana.gov/lic_steps.htm

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 10-104

104

Who Is Covered?

- Security – covers the following: Intrusion Alarms Special Locking Closed Circuit Television Household Fire
- Fire Alarm - covers required and non-required systems for commercial
- Closed Circuit Television
- Special Locking - includes the following: Electronic Locking Systems

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 10-105

105

Carry & Display License

- Each security systems technician shall carry and display the license on demand of any customer or law enforcement officer.

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 10-106

106

Prohibited Acts

1. charging a customer for work that was not performed
2. misrepresenting oneself and/or one's firm to a customer, prospective customer or to employees of the state fire marshal, his designated representative or other public official
3. impersonating the state fire marshal, his designated representative or any other public official
4. intimidating or coercing a customer

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 10-107

107

Prohibited Acts

5. certifying, hydrostatically testing, inspecting, installing, integrating, maintaining or servicing fire protection systems and/or equipment contrary to plans submitted for review, applicable NFPA codes, standards, and/or manufacturer's specifications without specific written permission from the State Fire Marshal
6. falsifying an application or any other document submitted to obtain a certificate or license or other documentation requested by or submitted to the State Fire Marshal

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 10-108

108

Prohibited Acts

- 7. falsifying tags, labels, stenciling, inspection reports, invoices, system reports, and/or other documents;
- 8. working an apprentice, or as an apprentice, without direct supervision by a technician licensed to perform the work being done and licensed to the same firm;
- 9. working an employee without the appropriate endorsement of license;
- 10. working without the appropriate endorsement of firm certificate or license;

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 10-109

109

Prohibited Acts

- 11. working with an expired firm certificate or license;
- 12. failing to notify the State Fire Marshal of any changes that affect licensure;
- 13. contracting to a firm or person who is not properly certified or licensed through the State Fire Marshal to perform acts regulated by the provisions of R.S. 40:1664.1 et seq., or these rules;

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 10-110

110

Prohibited Acts

- 14. installing a fixed fire suppression system, or fire detection and alarm system prior to submitting plans and required documentation and receiving authorization to install such system from the Plan Review Section of the State Fire Marshal;
- 15. failing to possess the equipment, tools, NFPA codes, standards or manufacturer's U.L. listed installation and service manuals to properly certify, hydrostatic test, inspect, install, integrate, maintain or service the systems or equipment for which a firm is certified;
- 16. failing to adhere to all applicable laws and rules governing fire protection systems and/or equipment as promulgated by the State Fire Marshal;

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 10-111

111

Prohibited Acts

- 17. failing to adhere to the tagging and/or notification policies of the State Fire Marshal;
- 18. engaging in false, misleading or deceptive acts or practices;

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 10-112

112

Prohibited Acts

- 19. aiding and abetting an unlicensed person or firm in the certifying, hydrostatic testing, inspecting, installing, integrating, maintaining or servicing of a portable fire extinguisher, fire hose, fixed fire suppression equipment and/or system, or fire detection and alarm equipment and/or system.

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 10-113

113

Local Requirements


- Parishes, Cities, Village and Towns may have license requirements for burglar and or fire alarms that may require:
 - A company license
 - Specific training
 - Equipment that meets a standard
 - User permits or registrations
 - One or two call verification
 - Site plan approval and or inspection

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 10-114

114

Electricity & Electronics




Louisiana Life Safety & Security Association
Level I Property Protection Technician Course

Electricity & Electronics

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 11-1

1



Louisiana Life Safety & Security Association
Level I Property Protection Technician Course

Electricity Basics

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019


Slide 11-2

2

Electricity Analogy

Water Analogy

Voltage
Voltage can be represented by the pressure in a water tank forcing water through the pipe



Resistor
The small diameter of the pipe restricts water flow, similar to the way a resistor restricts the current of a circuit

Current
The water flowing through the pipe represents the electrical current, the more pressure there is the more current you get

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

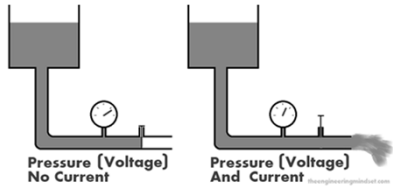
Slide 11-3

3

Voltage Analogy

Water Analogy

Water analogy
Voltage = Pressure. Current = Flow



Pressure (Voltage) No Current

Pressure (Voltage) And Current

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

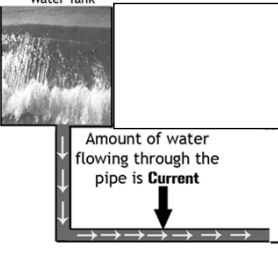
Slide 11-4

4

Current Analogy

Water Analogy

Water Tank



Amount of water flowing through the pipe is Current

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

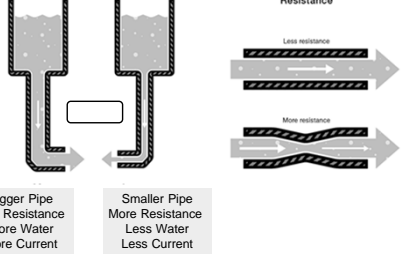
Slide 11-5

5

Resistance Analogy

Water Analogy

Resistance



Less resistance

More resistance

Bigger Pipe
Less Resistance
More Water
More Current

Smaller Pipe
More Resistance
Less Water
Less Current

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 11-6

6

Power Analogy

Water Analogy

12'

Power is how fast the wheel spins

Source: www.appropedia.org/Electricity_basics

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 11-7

7

Series Circuit Analogy

Water Analogy

Source: www.appropedia.org/Electricity_basics

Source: www.appropedia.org/Electricity_basics

Notice that:

- The flow is 1/2 the speed of a single blender
- The two blenders in series are each going 1/4th the speed of a single blender

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 11-8

8

Parallel Circuit

Water Analogy

Source: www.appropedia.org/Electricity_basics

Source: www.appropedia.org/Electricity_basics

Notice that:

- Each blender is at the same speed as the single blender
- The flow from the tank is twice as fast as the single blender

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 11-9

9

Adding a Tank in Parallel

Water Analogy

Source: www.appropedia.org/Electricity_basics

Source: www.appropedia.org/Electricity_basics

Notice that:

- The blender is the same speed as as the single blender with one tank
- The flow from each tank is half as fast as the single blender

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 11-10

10

Adding a Tank in Series

Water Analogy

Source: www.appropedia.org/Electricity_basics

Source: www.appropedia.org/Electricity_basics

Notice that:

- The blender is 4 times the speed as the single blender
- The total flow is twice the speed as the single blender

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 11-11

11

Water Tank - Electricity Analogy

Water Component	Electrical Analog
Tank	Battery
Tank Vertical Difference	Battery Voltage Difference
Water Flow	Electrical Current
Mechanical Energy Appliance (Blender)	Electrical Energy Appliance
Power=Head*Flow	Power=Voltage*Current

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 11-12

12

Measuring Electricity

- Voltage= Motivation –Force- Pressure
 - Measured on Volts (V)
 - Symbol in equation is “E”
- Current= How much
 - Measured in Amps (A)
 - Symbol in equation is “I”
- Resistance= Obstacles
 - Measured in Ohms (Ω)
 - Symbol in equations “R”

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 11-13

13

Power = Watts = VA

- Is a value of the actual “work” being done by the electricity
- Is found by multiplying Volts times Amps (thus the VA)
- Is measured in Watts
- Symbol is “P”, “W” or VA

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 11-14

14

Power Source

- AC Commercial Power
- DC Batteries



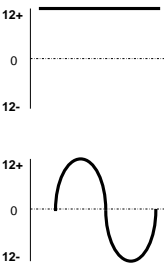
LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 11-15

15

AC or DC

- Direct Current (DC)
 - Maintains same polarity at all times
- Alternating Current- (AC)
 - Polarity reverses direction periodically



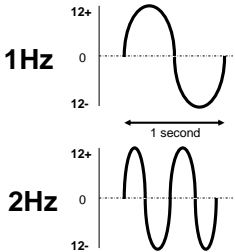
LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 11-16

16

Hertz

- Number of complete cycles per second is the frequency
- Measured in hertz (one cycle per second), kilohertz, megahertz, gigahertz, or terahertz.



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 11-17

17

Transformers

- Used to Reduce or Increase AC Voltage
- Rated by
 - Incoming Voltage
 - Output Voltage
 - Amperage or VA



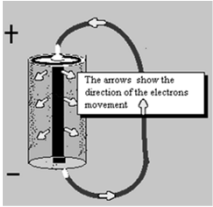
LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 11-18

18

Batteries

- A group of electrically connected cells that change chemical energy into electrical energy



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 11-19

19

Load

- Consumes power from the source
- Devices that do work
 - Sensors
 - Sounders
 - Annunciators



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 11-20

20

Sources of Resistance

- Anything that causes fewer electrons to flow;
 - smaller wire
 - longer wire lengths
 - splices
 - More components



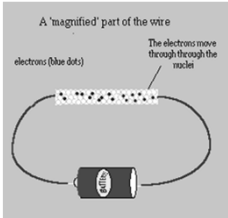
LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 11-21

21

Conductors

- Current carrying component, usually made from metal



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 11-22

22

Common Materials Used As Conductors

- Silver
 - Best natural conductor but expensive and prone to oxidation
- Copper
 - Next best, Affordable, abundant, malleable, easy to protect against corrosion
- Gold
 - third best, costly but extremely resistant to friction and corrosion, easy to solder
- Aluminum
 - Inexpensive, malleable, does not solder well, corrodes easily
- Nichrome
 - Combination of copper, nickel & iron, stable over range of temperatures

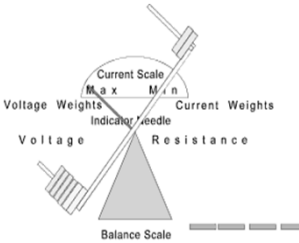
LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 11-23

23

Relationships

- If Voltage is constant changes in Resistance Impacts Current



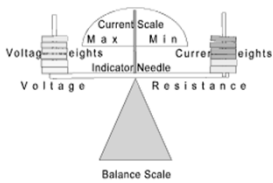
LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 11-24

24

Relationships


- If Resistance is constant changes in Current impact Voltage



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 11-25

25

Louisiana Life Safety & Security Association
Level I Property Protection Technician Course

Conversions

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 11-26

26

Use Like Values

- Make sure you are using like values in your calculations
- Volts commonly expressed as volts
- Ohms commonly in kilohms
- Amps commonly expressed as milliamps

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 11-27

27

Units of Measurement

Prefix	Description	Symbol
Micro	One millionth- 0.000001	μ
Milli	One thousandth- 0.001	m
Kilo	One thousand- 1000	k
Mega	One million- 1,000,000	M
Giga	One billion- 1,000,000,000	G
Tera	One trillion- 1,000,000,000,000	T

To save adding all those zeros Symbols are used


LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 11-28

28

How to Convert

- Use the following charts to convert to like values



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 11-29

29

Voltage Conversions (V)

Original Value	Desired Value	Do this
μV	V	Divide microvolts by 1,000,000
mV	V	Divide millivolts by 1,000
V	μV	Multiply volts by 1,000,000
V	mV	Multiply volts by 1,000

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 11-30

30

Amperage Conversions (A)

Original Value	Desired Value	Do this
μ A	A	Divide microamps by 1,000,000
mA	A	Divide milliamps by 1,000
A	μ A	Multiply amps by 1,000,000
A	mA	Multiply amps by 1,000

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 11-31

31

Resistance Conversions

Original Value	Desired Value	Do this
K Ω	Ω	Multiply kilohms by 1,000
M Ω	Ω	Multiply megohms by 1,000,000
Ω	K Ω	Divide Ohms by 1,000
Ω	M Ω	Divide Ohms by 1,000,000

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 11-32

32

Power Conversions (W)

Original Value	Desired Value	Do this
KW	W	Multiply kilowatts by 1,000
mW	W	Divide milliwatts by 1,000
W	KW	Divide Watts by 1,000
W	mW	Multiply Watts by 1,000

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 11-33

33



Louisiana Life Safety & Security Association
Level I Property Protection Technician Course

Current & Power Draw

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 11-34

34

Calculations Important

- One of the most important things you can do to prevent false alarms is to perform calculations to determine if you have enough power in your system to do the job.



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 11-35

35

Current Draw Calculation

Per Manufacturers instructions you must do current draw calculations to make sure you do not exceed panels output capacity

Device	Quantity	Standby Each	Alarm Each	Total Standby	Total Alarm
Control	1	150mA	220mA	150mA	220mA
Keypad	1	75mA	120mA	75mA	120mA
Motion Detector	2	35mA	75mA	70mA	150mA
Smoke Detector	2	45mA	120mA	90mA	240mA
Siren	1	-	650mA	0	650mA
Total				385mA	1380mA

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 11-36

36

Battery Calculation

Convert all values to base unit (Amps)

Requirement – Per NFPA 72, National Fire Alarm Code, we must provide 24 hours of standby battery and then sound the alarm for 5 minutes.


Device	Total Standby	Total Alarm
Milliamps	385mA	1380mA
Multiplier	Divide by 1000	Divide by 1000
Amps	.385 A	1.38A

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 11-37

37

Battery Power Requirements



Standard	Use	Non Alarm Minimum Operation	Alarm Sounding Devices
NFPA 731	Burglar & Emergency Alarms	4 Hours	15 Minutes
NFPA 72	Fire Alarms	24 Hours	5 Minutes
NFPA 72	Household Fire Alarms	24 Hours	4 Minutes

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 11-38

38

Fire Alarm Calculation

Requirement – Per NFPA 72, National Fire Alarm Code, we must provide 24 hours of standby battery and then sound the alarm for 5 minutes.

Total Non-Alarm Current	.385A	X	24	9.24 AH
Total Alarm Current	1.38A	X	.08333 5 minutes	.115 AH
Standby and Alarm				9.355 AH
Total Required Amp Hours	9.355 Ah	X	1.2 De-rating factor	11.226 AH

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 11-39

39

Household Fire Alarm Calculation

Requirement – Per NFPA 72, National Fire Alarm Code, we must provide 24 hours of standby battery and then sound the alarm for 4 minutes.

Total Non-Alarm Current	.385A	X	24	9.24 AH
Total Alarm Current	1.38A	X	.0666 4 minutes	.0919 Ah
Standby and Alarm	9.24 Ah	+	.0919 Ah	9.259 Ah
Total Required Amp Hours	9.259 Ah	X	1.2 De-rating factor	11.110 Ah

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 11-40

40

Burglar Alarm Calculation

Requirement – Per NFPA 731, National Fire Alarm Code, we must provide 4 hours of standby battery and then sound the alarm for 15 minutes.

Total Non-Alarm Current	.385A	X	4	1.54 AH
Total Alarm Current	1.38A	X	.25 15 minutes	.345 AH
Standby and Alarm	1.54	+	.345	1.894 AH
Total Required Amp Hours	1.894 Ah	X	1.2 De-rating factor	2.272 AH

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 11-41

41

What Does This Mean?

- If your battery is rated at 7AH and you need at least 11.226 AH (27.858 for Remote Standard) of power you have a problem
- What do you do?
 - You can change the panel
 - Add a battery if the panel will support it
 - Add an auxiliary power supply

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 11-42

42

Slide 11-43

Slide 11-44

Slide 11-45

Slide 11-46

Slide 11-47



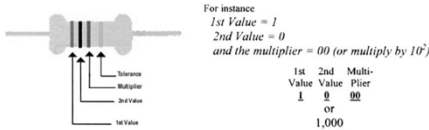
Resistor

- Provides a specific amount of resistance
- Used to Control Current
- Resistor values can be determined
 - by using an Ohm-meter or
 - by reading the color bands.

49

Read the Resistor Color Code

Begin with the band closest to the end of the resistor (1st Value); this is the first digit of the resistance. In the example, the first band is brown and the color table lists brown as "1", so our first digit = 1. The second band is black, so it equals 0. The final band is the multiplier which is red. That makes the multiplier "10²" or "00". The resistor value would be **1000 (1K) Ohms**.



Tolerance Band: brown 1%, red 2%, gold 5%, silver 10%, no color 20%,

50

Color Code

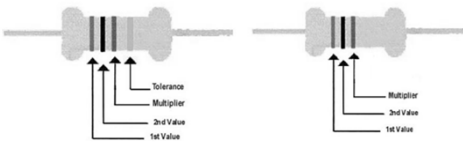
Color	#	Power	X	Color	#	Power	X
Black	0	[1		Green	5	[33,333	10 ⁵
Brown	1	[3	10	Blue	6	[333,333	10 ⁶
Red	2	[33	10 ²	Violet	7	[3,333,333	10 ⁷
Orange	3	[333	10 ³	Gray	8	[33,333,333	10 ⁸
Yellow	4	[3,333	10 ⁴	White	9	[,333,333,333	10 ⁹

Tolerance Band: gold 5% silver 10% no color 20%

51

Tolerance

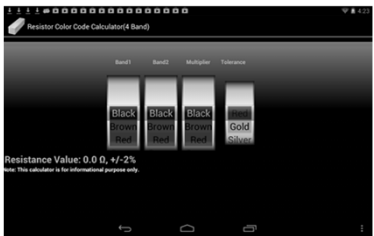
- Tolerance band is located by itself at the opposite end of the resistor.
- Gives us variation that this particular resistor provides.
- A silver band resistor could vary from 900 to 1100 Ohms for example).



Tolerance Band: brown 1%, red 2%, gold 5%, silver 10%, no color 20%,

52

Resistor Color Code App



There are apps to help you read the resistor color code

53



Louisiana Life Safety & Security Association
Level I Property Protection Technician Course

Circuits

54

Parts to a Circuit

The Battery Company
1.5V Pen-light Cell

A sample DC Circuit

- Power Source
 - Develops power for the load
 - Wall socket, generator, battery
- Load
 - Consumes the power
 - Devices
- Conductors
 - Path for power
 - Wire

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 11-55

55

Types of Circuits

You will most commonly find:

- Burglary circuits (zones) – Series
- Robbery circuits – Parallel
- Fire circuits (zones) – Parallel
- Supervisory circuits – Parallel
- Power (auxiliary and all other)– Parallel
- Annunciation - Parallel

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 11-56

56

Circuit Symbols

Power Source

Resistor

Passover Without Connecting

Connection

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 11-57

57

The Series Circuit

- A circuit in which the components are arranged end to end to form a single path for current.

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 11-58

58

Open on a Series Circuit

12.00 Volts

0.00 Amps

9.99 Ohms

0.00 Watts

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 11-59

59

Closed Series Circuit

12.00 Volts

0.00 Amps

9.99 Ohms

12.00 Watts

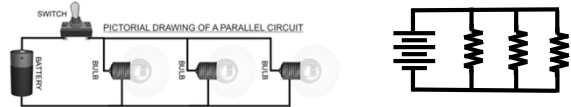
LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 11-60

60

Parallel Circuits

- A circuit in which the identical voltage is presented to all components, and the current divides among the components according to the resistance of the components.

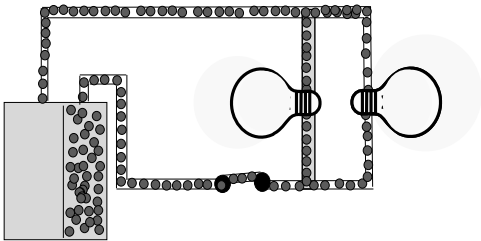


LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 11-61

61

Closed Parallel Circuit



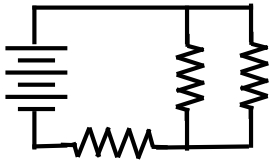
LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 11-62

62

Series Parallel

- Some parts of the circuit flow in series.
- Other sections are in parallel

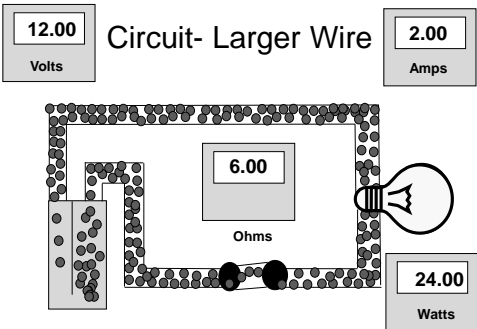


LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 11-63

63

Circuit- Larger Wire

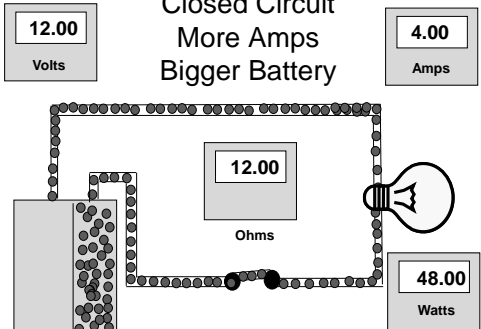


LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 11-64

64

Closed Circuit
More Amps
Bigger Battery

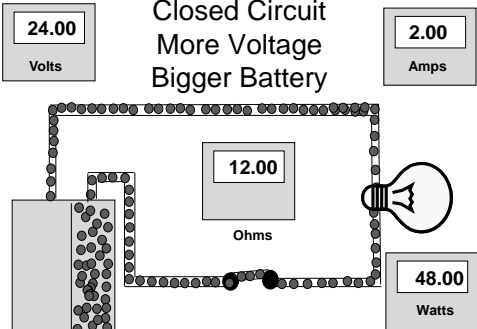


LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 11-65

65

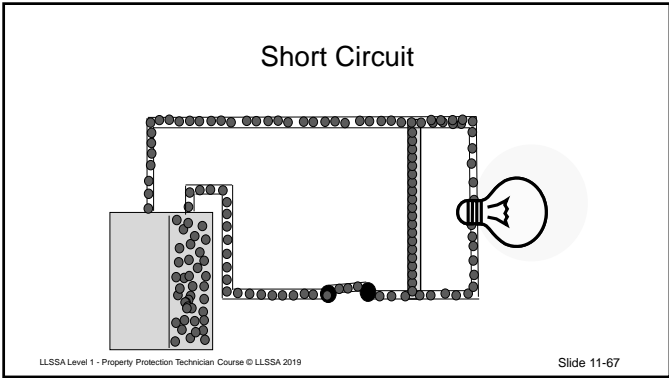
Closed Circuit
More Voltage
Bigger Battery



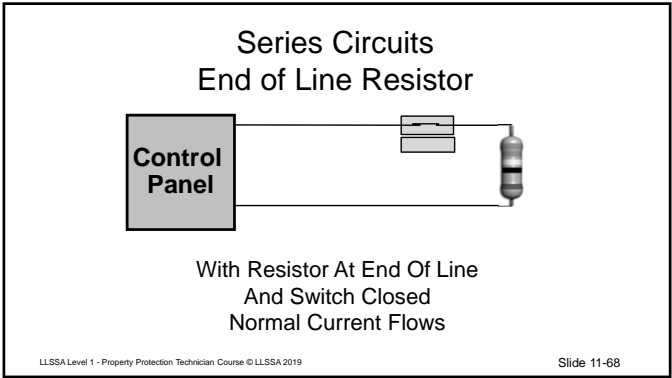
LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 11-66

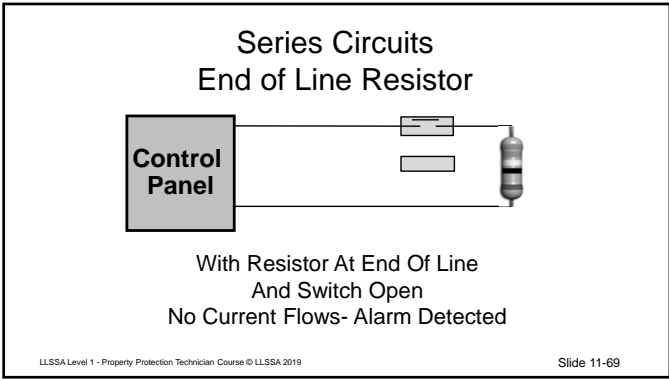
66



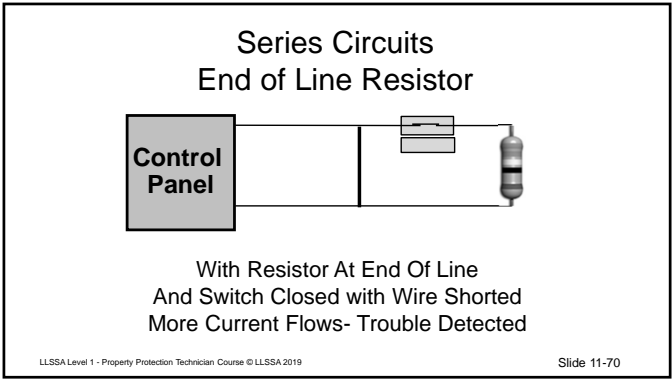
67



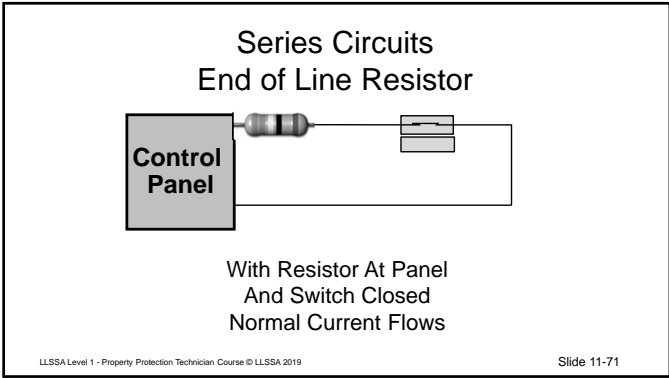
68



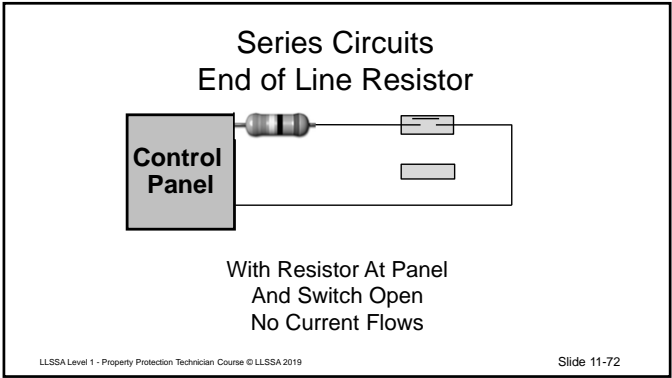
69



70



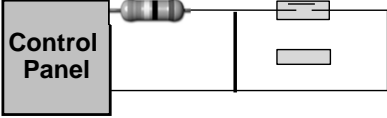
71



72

Series Circuits

End of Line Resistor




Control Panel

With Resistor At Panel
Switch Open & Wire Shorted
Current Still Flows No Trouble or Alarm is
Detected

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 11-73

73



Louisiana Life Safety & Security Association

Level I Property Protection Technician Course

Formulas

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 11-74

74

Measuring Electricity

- Voltage= Motivation –Force- Pressure
 - Measured on Volts (V)
 - Symbol in equation is “E”
- Current= How much
 - Measured in Amps (A)
 - Symbol in equation is “I”
- Resistance= Obstacles
 - Measured in Ohms (Ω)
 - Symbol in equations “R”

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 11-75

75

Power = Watts = VA

- Is a value of the actual “work” being done by the electricity
- Is found by multiplying Volts times Amps (thus the VA)
- Is measured in Watts
- Symbol is “P”, “W” or VA

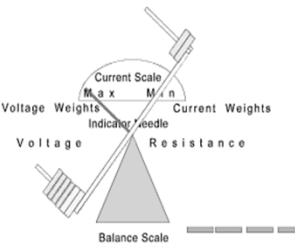
LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 11-76

76

Relationships- Constant Voltage

- If Voltage is constant changes in Resistance Impacts Current
 - If you increase resistance - current is lowered
 - If you lower resistance - current is increased



Current Scale
Max Min
Voltage Weights
Indicator Needle
Resistance
Balance Scale

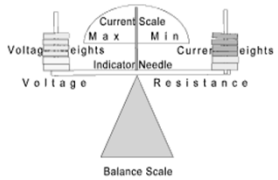
LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 11-77

77

Relationships- Resistance Constant

- If Resistance is constant changes in Current impact Voltage
- If you increase current – Voltage increases
- If you Lower Current – voltage is lowered



Current Scale
Max Min
Voltage Weights
Indicator Needle
Resistance
Balance Scale

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 11-78

78

Ohm's Law

- A mathematics equation that sums up the relationship between Resistance, Voltage and Current
- Can be used to calculate component values
- Can be used to find an unknown value (Must know any two variables)

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 11-79

79

Ohm's Law

- Can be mathematically manipulated to any of three formulas
- $E = I \times R = ?\text{Volts}$
 $I = E \div R = ?\text{Amps}$
 $R = E \div I = ?\text{Ohms}$

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 11-80

80

Power Formulas

- $P = I \times E$
- $P = I^2 \times R$
- $P = E^2 / R$

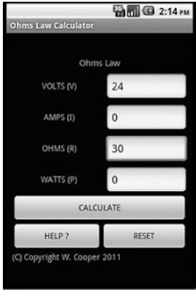
LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 11-81

81

Ohms Law

There are apps to help you with the formulas



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 11-82

82

Circuit Formulas

Type	Series	Parallel
Voltage	Voltage divides between all the devices $E_T = E_1 + E_2 + \dots$	Voltage stays equal at each device $E_T = E_1 = E_2 = \dots$
Current	Current stays equal at each device $I_T = I_1 = I_2 = \dots$	Current divides between all the devices $I_T = I_1 + I_2 + \dots$
Resistance	Resistance divides between all the devices $R_T = R_1 + R_2 + \dots$	Resistance divides between all the devices $1/R_T = (1/R_1) + (1/R_2) + \dots$

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 11-83

83

Tools, Fasteners & Connectors

Tools & Fasteners

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 12-1

1

General Tools

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 12-2

2

Quality

- Get the best quality you can afford
- Unreliable tools cost you time and money and can lead to damage to equipment and property
- Use tools for the intended purpose



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 12-3

3

Safety

- Know how each tool works
- Be aware of potential hazards
- Wear appropriate safety gear

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 12-4

4

Kids and Animals

- Keep your tools and parts in a secure area
- Kids and pets may be attracted to them
- Unsupervised access may lead to misplaced items or injury

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 12-5

5

Careful With Tools

- Watch where your tool belt swings
- Use care where you place:
 - Soldering guns and irons
 - Hot drill bits
 - Glue guns
 - Sharp tools



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 12-6

6

Tools, Fasteners & Connectors

Hand Tools

- Keep tools clean
- Discard if handles are splintered, chipped or broken
- Use the correct size
- When twisting, prying or swinging make sure the path is clear
- Sharpen cutting edges
- Oil hinges and moving parts



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 12-7

Power Drills

- Use the correct bit
- Use a sharp bit
- Tighten the chuck
- Let the drill do the work
- Avoid pressure
- Use both hands



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 12-8

Fish Tapes

- Use fiberglass tapes when possible
- Know what is on the other end
- Pull a pull line first for multiple bends or cables
- Use gloves or grip tools when pulling the tape back to you

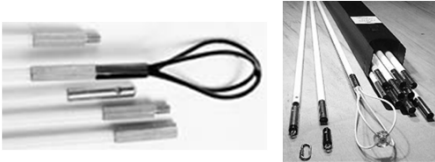


LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 12-9

Pull Rods

- Use fiberglass rods when possible
- Know what is on the other end

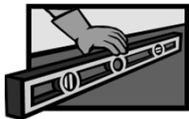


LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 12-10

Level

- Level is straight horizontally
- Plumb is straight vertically
- Dropping a level may move it out of alignment



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 12-11

Stud Finder

- Helpful to locate studs in side walls



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 12-12

Phone Test Equipment



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 12-13

13

Tone & Probe Set

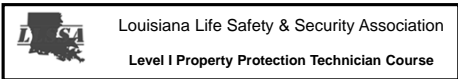


- <https://youtu.be/fV6D0ydb3JU>

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 12-14

14



Meters

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 12-15

15

Analog Multimeter

- Used to measure electrical quantities such as voltage, current resistance, frequency, and signal power
- An analog multimeter displays these values via a dial, typically a moving pointer
- Analog is best for detecting "swingers"



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 12-16

16

Digital Multimeter

- Digital is much more durable and forgiving



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 12-17

17

General Meter Use

- Set to measure what you want to measure, volts, amps, ohms
- Check the range setting to make sure you will not exceed it
- Power down when not in use

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 12-18

18

Tools, Fasteners & Connectors

Scales

- Check the scale to verify what you are measuring
- Digital Multimeters may automatically adjust to what is being measured
- For example
 - Ohms are measured in multiples of ten and given the designation 'K' or 'M' with 'K' standing for 1,000 ohms and 'M' standing for 100,000,000 ohms.
 - Amps would be displayed as mA, milliamps or 1/1000 of an amp or A for full amps.
 - Volts will also be displayed as mV or volts.

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 12-19

Scales

- Analog meters show several scales for amps, volts and ohms.
- Make sure you use the right one



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 12-20

Analog Meter Calibration

- Calibrate before each use
- Find the "ohms adjust" screw
- Set meter to measure ohms
- Touch the probes together
- Adjust the needle to 0

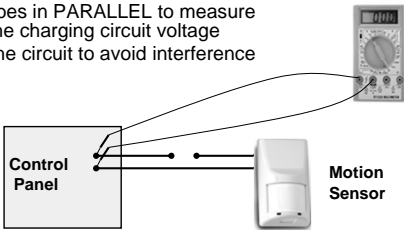


LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 12-21

Measure Voltage Output

Put meter on voltage
Put probes in PARALLEL to measure the charging circuit voltage
Break the circuit to avoid interference

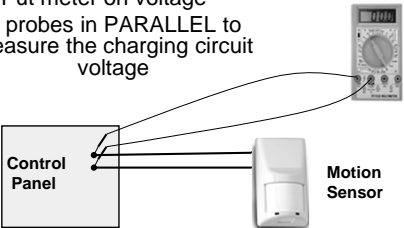


LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 12-22

Measure Voltage Drop

Put meter on voltage
Put probes in PARALLEL to measure the charging circuit voltage

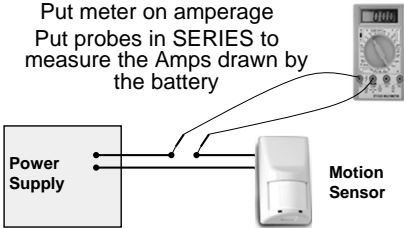


LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 12-23

Measure Amp Draw

Put meter on amperage
Put probes in SERIES to measure the Amps drawn by the battery

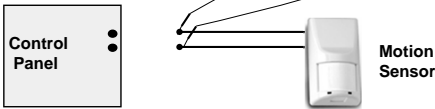


LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 12-24

Measure Resistance

Put meter on Resistance
Disconnect from battery & panel
Place leads in **PARALLEL** with what you are measuring



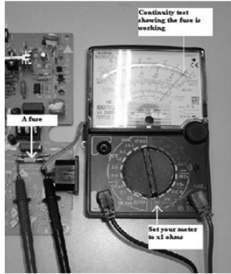
LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 12-25

25

Meter Fuse or Breaker

- Power down the unit
- Unplug transformer
- Unplug batteries
- Pull fuse out of holder



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 12-26

26

Decibel Meter

- Measures sound pressure
- Useful in checking audibility requirement for fire systems
- Useful for audio/video systems



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 12-27

27

CAT 5/6 Tester

- Verifies proper terminations
- Determines if an existing cable can support certain network speeds and technologies



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 12-28

28



Apps

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 12-29

29

Sound Meter



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 12-30

30

Tools, Fasteners & Connectors

Light Meter

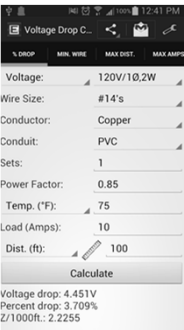


LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 12-31

31

Voltage Drop

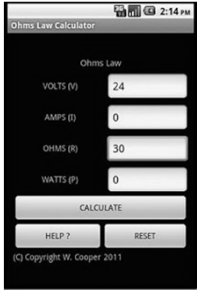


LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 12-32

32

Ohms Law

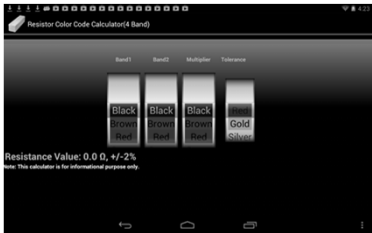


LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 12-33

33

Resistor Color Code



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 12-34

34

Wire Resistance



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 12-35

35

Level



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 12-36

36



Fasteners

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 12-37

37

Match the Fastener

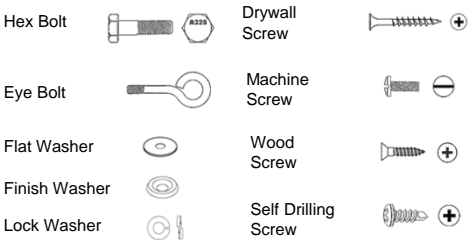
- Remember to use a fastener to match the surface you are mounting to

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 12-38

38

Proper Fasteners



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 12-39

39

Solid Material Anchors

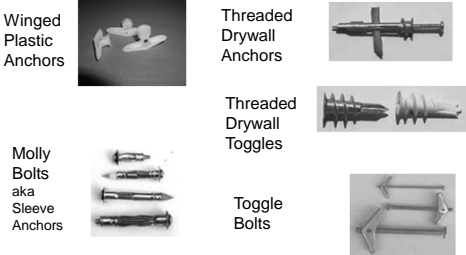


LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 12-40

40

Hollow Wall Anchors



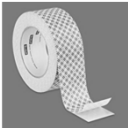
LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 12-41

41

Double Stick Tape

- Make sure the surface of the device and the mounting surface are clean
- Use denatured alcohol to clean the surface
- Make sure the tape will support the weight of the device
- May seem ok – but sag over time



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 12-42

42

Fastening & Protecting Wire

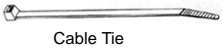
LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 12-43

43

Fastening Wire

- Options to Fasten Wire



Cable Tie



Cable tie with Label



Nylon Cable Clips



Cable Tie With Screw Mount

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 12-44

44

Cable Fasteners

- Avoid cable fasteners
 - With sharp edges
 - That might crimp the cable



Good



Can be Bad

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 12-45

45

Routing cable and wire

- Keep your wiring neat



D rings



Structured Cabling Enclosure

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 12-46

46

Protecting Wiring

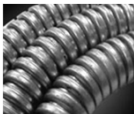
Exposed surface wiring can be protected with:



Wiremold



Conduit



Greenfield

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 12-47

47

Conduit



- Metal conduit such as Electrical Metallic Tubing (EMT) or Galvanized Rigid Conduit (GRC) can be bent to the angle you need
- Practice on scrap conduit

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 12-48

48

Connection & Mounting Boxes

Mounting Boxes are available to help you mount the device and conceal holes made to route wiring



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 12-49

49

Rough in Device Component Locations

- Pull wire into any mounting or connection boxes whenever possible
- Use bushings to protect cable when pulling through sharp knockouts
- Leave enough slack for the connection and a service loop
- Clearly mark un-terminated cable to avoid damage by other trades



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 12-50

50



Louisiana Life Safety & Security Association
Level I Property Protection Technician Course

Connecting Wire

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 12-51

51

Splicing

- Splicing is a critical part of the job
- Proper connection of wiring avoids service calls and false alarms
- Use
 - Solder and tape
 - Solder and crimp
 - Crimp with proper connector & tools
 - Terminal or barrier strips or punch blocks

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 12-52

52

Splices & Connections

- Solid Connections are Critical
 - Punch down blocks
 - Terminal strips
 - Crimp type solderless connections
 - Wirenuts
 - Soldering

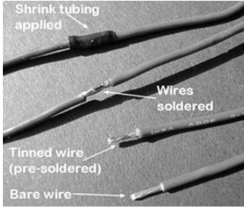
LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 12-53

53

Connections

- Wire splices should be twisted, hot soldered and covered with electrical tape or secured with solderless crimp connectors crimped with the appropriate tool.



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 12-54

54

Match the Connector

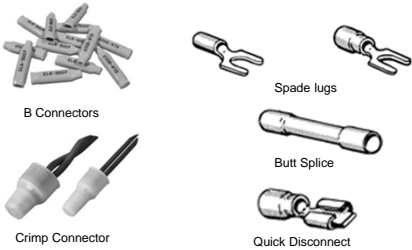
- Match connectors to wire type
- Check to make sure the connector is rated for the environment and use
- Make sure it can handle the voltage and amperage
- Read the directions
- Use a Crimp tool as specified

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 12-55

55

Crimp Type



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 12-56

56

Crimp Connectors

- Use a proper tool to provide even compression on all sides of crimp connectors



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 12-57

57

Twist on or Push type



Wire Nut



Push In Connector

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 12-58

58

Terminal Strips



Barrier Strip



Terminal Strip

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 12-59

59

Rack, Patch Panel & Connection Box

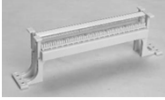
- Consider Patch panels



M Block Mount



M or 66 Block



110 Block with legs

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 12-60

60

Backboard Installation

- Pre designed back boards may save time



Backboard for M Blocks

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 12-61

61

Connection Tools

- Discard worn blades on punch tools
- Insulate metal blades when working on live lines
- Let the tool do the work do not use excess pressure



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 12-62

62

Soldering/Desoldering Techniques

- Only use rosin core solder
- Keep the tip of the soldering iron or gun clean and tinned
- Clean the parts to be soldered



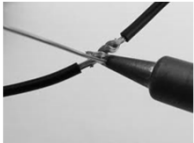
LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 12-63

63

Soldering/Desoldering Techniques

- Start with a strong mechanical joint
- Use a properly sized soldering iron or gun
- Heat the parts to be soldered, not the solder



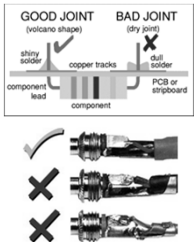
LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 12-64

64

Soldering/Desoldering Techniques

- Use only enough solder to fill all voids
- Keep everything absolutely still for the few seconds
- A good solder connection will be quite shiny - not dull gray or granular




LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 12-65

65

Workplace Safety




Louisiana Life Safety & Security Association
Level I Property Protection Technician Course

Workplace Safety

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 13-1

1



Louisiana Life Safety & Security Association
Level I Property Protection Technician Course

OSHA

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 13-2

2

OSHA

- Occupational Safety and Health Administration
- OSHA enforces safety standards
- Visit www.osha.gov for more information
- Standards 1926 & 1910 apply to our industry




LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 13-3

3

OSHA Citations

- The most common citations to OSHA for violations in SIC code 1731 the code for the electrical industry
 - 423- Elec. Wiring Methods, Components & Equipment General Use
 - 220 -Electrical, General Requirements
 - 174 -Electrical, Wiring Design & Protection
 - 118 -Fall Protection
 - 96- Manually Propelled Mobile Ladder Stands & Scaffolds



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019


Slide 13-4

4

Causes of Electrical Injury/Death

According to OSHA the most frequent causes of electrical injury/death are:

- Contact with power lines
- Lack of ground-fault protection
- Path to ground missing or discontinuous
- Equipment not used in manner prescribed
- Improper use of extension and flexible cords



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 13-5

5

Avoid Electrical Hazards

- Use ground-fault circuit interrupters (GFCIs) on all 120-volt, single-phase, 15 & 20-amp receptacles, or have an assured equipment grounding conductor program.
- Follow manufacturers' recommended testing procedure to insure GFCI is working correctly.
- Use double-insulated tools & equipment, distinctively marked.
- Use tools and equipment according to the instructions included in their listing, labeling or certification.
- Visually inspect all electrical equipment before use. Remove from service any equipment with frayed cords, missing ground prongs, cracked tool casings, etc.

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 13-6

6

Safety Tips

7

Job Site, Tools, Open Areas, Construction Rules, etc.

- Keep control of your tools
- Block off unsafe areas
- Clean up unsafe debris



8

Take Care in Ceiling

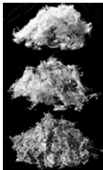
- Do not rest on drop ceiling or supports



9

Watch Out For Asbestos

- Asbestos is a naturally occurring mineral fiber.
- It was used in numerous building materials and vehicle products for its strength and ability to resist heat and corrosion before its dangerous health effects were discovered.
- Individual asbestos fibers cannot be seen by the naked eye, which puts workers at an increased risk.
- OSHA has regulations to protect workers from the hazards of asbestos.



10

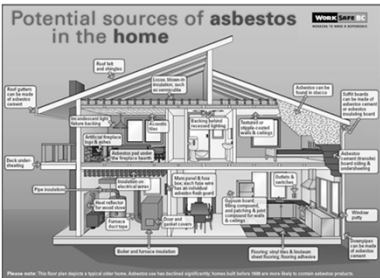
Asbestos Hazard

- Asbestos fibers are released into the air during activities that disturb asbestos-containing materials.
- Fibers can then be inhaled without knowing and trapped in the lungs.
- If swallowed, they can become embedded into the digestive tract.
- Asbestos is a known human carcinogen and can cause chronic lung disease as well as lung and other cancers.
- Symptoms and/or cancer may take many years to develop following exposure.



11

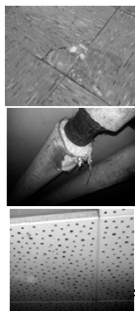
Potential Sources of Asbestos



12

Common Sources of Asbestos

- Vinyl floor tiles
- Pipe Wrapping
- Ceiling Tiles
- Items that contain asbestos cannot be recognized on sight.
- It is always safer to assume material manufactured before 1980 contains asbestos.



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 13-13

13

Take Care in Crawl Spaces

- Assistant
 - Have an assistant to stand watch at the crawl space entrance. If for some reason you have to enter the crawl space alone, always have your cell phone with you.
- Flash light
 - You'll need a light source, and a battery operated flashlight with extra batteries will help you look for problem signs like crawl space mold or standing water.
- Eye protection
 - Cover your eyes! Safety glasses or goggles will keep debris from entering your eyes.



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 13-14

14

Take Care in Crawl Spaces

- Respirator
 - A cheap paper mask will not protect you from chemicals, mold or other airborne hazards. Only a respirator with a filter will protect you.
- Protective clothing
 - Gloves, knee pads and a tyvek suit or jump suit will protect you from nails, rodent droppings and other hazards.
 - Helmet or padded hat
 - Protect your head from nails and sharp objects. It's not always practical to crawl around with a hard hat so a padded hat may help protect your head.



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 13-15

15

Take Care in Attics

- Get In, Get Out
 - The best advice for working in an overheated attic is to limit your exposure.
 - Make sure you are drinking plenty of fluids before entering the attic, and are checking in regularly with either an onsite partner or over the radio.
 - If you or a co-worker experience the signs of heat stress or heat exhaustion, get out of that environment and seek appropriate medical help



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 13-16

16

Take Care in Attics

- Moving Around
 - Make sure you maintain three points of contact when moving a hand or foot.
 - Consider putting a simple tread board system in place. 1x8 or 1x10 lumber is frequently used, or strips of ¾ plywood. But a lesser known alternative is cheap Styrofoam 'boogie boards', available at most toy centers for around ten dollars.



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 13-17

17

Take Care in Attics

- Insulation Irritation
 - Long pants & shirtsleeves are the traditional uniform for working in insulation-heavy attics, but that extra clothing doesn't help control high temperatures.
 - A light coat of Vaseline will keep the insulation away but will also interfere with your body's natural cooling process: sweating. Instead, try dusting exposed arms and legs with baby powder. The talcum prevents insulation from sticking to your body without raising your temperature.



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 13-18

18

Take Care in Attics

- Insulation Irritation
 - While insulation itch can be annoying, wet insulation can be a greater hazard.
 - Many modern buildings have a higher density of electric runs through the attic space.
 - Wet insulation can act as a conductor, delivering a nasty shock. If you see discoloration on insulation or attic sheathing, stop and assess the situation before proceeding.



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 13-19

19

EPA Lead Paint Rule

- EPA's Lead Renovation, Repair and Painting Rule (RRP Rule) requires that firms performing renovation, repair, and painting projects that disturb lead-based paint in homes, child care facilities and pre-schools built before 1978 have their firm certified by EPA (or an EPA authorized state), use certified renovators who are trained by EPA-approved training providers and follow lead-safe work practices.



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 13-20

20

When Does the Lead Paint Rule Apply?

- If you're working in a pre-78 home or child occupied facility the rule wouldn't apply if"
 1. You disturb less than 6 square feet of paint per room for an interior job, or less than 20 square feet of paint for an exterior job. **AND**
 2. The project doesn't involve window replacement or demolition. **AND**
 3. The project doesn't involve work practices prohibited by the rule. The practices prohibited for use on lead paint include open flame burning, the use of heat guns >1100 degrees, and power tools without HEPA exhaust.



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 13-21

21

Most Common Causes of Accidents

- Failure to communicate
 - Coordinate with fellow workers and others on each job
- Poor work habits
 - Pay attention, avoid horseplay, do not rush
- Drug or alcohol use
- Lack of skill
 - Unsure how it works – Ask for help



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 13-22

22

Use Personal Safety Devices



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 13-23

23

Clothing, Hair & Jewelry

- Wear proper clothing
- Keep long hair, ID badges and jewelry out of the path of drills
- Use care with metal watches, rings and jewelry around electricity



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 13-24

24

Driver, Vehicle, etc

- Pay attention
- Focus on driving not cell phone, radio, lunch, map, etc
- Wear seatbelt
- Obey traffic laws
- Keep vehicle maintained
- Drive Defensively



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 13-25

25

Driver Safety

- Motor vehicle crashes are the #1 cause of work-related injuries



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 13-26

26

Healthcare Facilities

- Potential hazards include radiation, toxic chemicals, biological hazards, heat, noise & dust



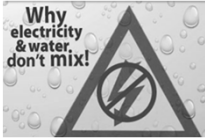
LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 13-27

27

Conductive Work Locations

- Use approved equipment in highly conductive work locations such as:
 - those inundated with water or other conductive liquids
 - or in a job location where employees are likely to contact water or conductive liquid



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 13-28

28

Report All Accidents

- Report all injuries and accidents to your supervisor
- If you do not you may not be properly covered by insurance if a minor injury proves to be serious later



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 13-29

29

Prevention

- **Best Prevention for accidents** is to have a workplace safety policy for the company you own or work for

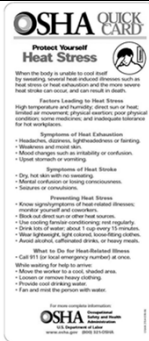


LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 13-30

30

Heat Stress

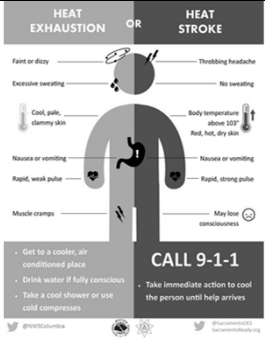


LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 13-31

31

Heat Exhaustion OR Heat Stroke



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 13-32

32

 Louisiana Life Safety & Security Association
Level I Property Protection Technician Course

Ladders, Scaffolds & Lifts

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 13-33

33

Ladder Safety

- Visit the OSHA Web site for extensive material on Ladder Safety
- <http://www.osha.gov/SLTC/etools/construction/falls/4ladders.html>

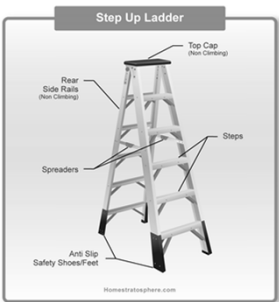


LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 13-34

34

Step Ladder Parts

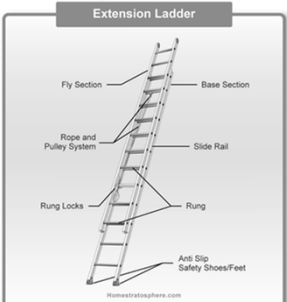


LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 13-35

35

Extension Ladder Parts



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 13-36

36

Inspect Ladder Before Use



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 13-37

37

Ladder Inspection Checklist



- **Feet and End Caps**
 - When using a ladder, you need to make sure you're on steady footing – so make sure the ladder's feet and end caps are in good working order.
 - Ensure there are none missing or loose.
 - Make sure there are no loose/missing fixings or screws.
 - Check for cracks and splits.
 - Look out for excessive wear – e.g. the feet grooves worn away.

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 13-38

38

Ladder Inspection Checklist



- **Side Rail or Stiles**
 - Strong stiles stabilize the whole structure & support the rungs
 - Check for any contamination/dirt – e.g. paint, chemicals or glue spillages
 - Look impact damage, such as bent rungs or dents in stiles from contact with excessively heavy or falling objects
 - Ensure the stiles have no holes, tears, splinters or cracks
 - Make sure that the stiles are straight, with no bows, twists or bends.
 - Ensure there is no corrosion from rust, oxidization or rotting.

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 13-39

39

Ladder Inspection Checklist



- **Treads and Rungs**
 - You should perform a pre-use inspection every time you use your ladders – this should include a close look at the treads / rungs
 - Check that they are not corroded, rotten, damaged or loose
 - Ensure they are straight, tight, and not buckled or bent
 - Make sure they are kept clean and free of debris at all times

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 13-40

40

Ladder Inspection Checklist



- **Guide Brackets**
 - Finally, take a close look at any guide brackets on your ladders before getting to work
 - Ensure they are not corroded, contaminated, rusted or distorted in any manner
 - Make sure that none are missing
 - Check that they are all secured fully
 - Verify that the sections pass through smoothly without sticking or jamming

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 13-41

41

Select the Right Ladder

- Select the right ladder for the job.
- Use only Class II & III fiberglass ladders around electricity



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 13-42

42

Secure the Area

- Secure the ladder or use barricades if ladder can be displaced by workplace activities or traffic, such as in doorways, passageways or driveways



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 13-43

43

Ladder Setup

- Place ladder on a clean, slip free, level surface



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 13-44

44

Ladder Setup

- Extend the ladder 3-4 feet above the top support, if used to access roof or other elevated surface



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 13-45

45

Secure the Ladder

- Anchor or secure the top of the ladder when the 3-4 foot extension is not possible



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 13-46

46

Extension Ladder Setup

- Place the ladder base 1/4 of the height of the ladder from the wall when using a straight ladder

To check, put your feet at the base of the ladder and extend your arm straight out. If you can touch the closest part of the ladder without bending your arm, or bending over, the ladder is at the correct angle. If not, the ladder is not at a safe angle



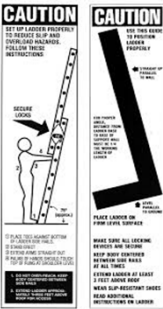
LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 13-47

47

Use the Label

- Use the side label to verify that it is far enough from the wall



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 13-48

48

3 Point Rule

- When ascending or descending, the climber **must face the ladder**
- Contact with the ladder at three points means two feet and one hand, or two hands and one foot



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 13-49

49

Safe Ladder Use

- Never reach too far to either side or rear



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 13-50

50

Safe Ladder Use

- Do not allow others to work under a ladder in use



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 13-51

51

Safe Ladder Use

- The bottoms of the first four rails are to be supplied with non-slip material for safety of user



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 13-52

52

Safe Ladder Use

- Check shoes and rungs for slippery surfaces



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 13-53

53

Safe Ladder Use


- Never allow more than one person on a ladder



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 13-54

54



Safe Ladder Use

- Do not carry equipment or materials on ladders
- Have coworkers hand up tools and equipment instead of carrying them when on a ladder
- Use tool belts or hand lines to carry objects

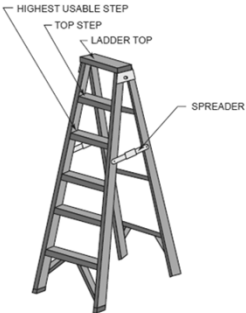
LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 13-55

55

Safe Ladder Use

- Never climb higher than second step from top on a stepladder or third from the top on a straight ladder




LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 13-56

56

Safe Ladder Use

- Do **NOT** use a stepladder that is folded or in a leaning position.




LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 13-57

57

Safe Ladder Use

- Never attempt to move, shift, or extend ladder while in use








LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 13-58

58

Do Not Overload the Ladder

TYPE:	TYPE IAA	TYPE IA	TYPE I	TYPE II	TYPE III
LOAD CAPACITY:	375 pounds	300 pounds	250 pounds	225 pounds	200 pounds
RELATED USE:	Special Duty Professional Use	Extra Heavy Duty Industrial Use	Heavy Duty Industrial Use	Medium Duty Commercial Use	Light Duty Household Use
					

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 13-59

59

Ladder Safety App

Get the Ladder Safety App



Learn more:
www.cdc.gov/niosh/topics/falls

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 13-60

60



Electrical

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 13-61

61

Electrical Injuries

- An average of one worker is electrocuted on the job every day
- There are four main types of electrical injuries:
 - Electrocution (death due to electrical shock)
 - Electrical shock
 - Burns
 - Falls



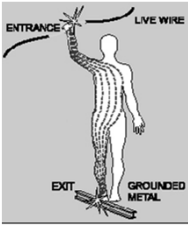
LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 13-62

62

Electrical Shock

- Received when current passes through the body
- Severity of the shock depends on:
 - Path of current through the body
 - Amount of current flowing through the body
 - Length of time the body is in the circuit
- LOW VOLTAGE DOES NOT MEAN LOW HAZARD



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 13-63

63

Dangers of Electrical Shock

- Currents greater than 75 mA* can cause ventricular fibrillation (rapid, ineffective heartbeat)
- Will cause death in a few minutes unless a defibrillator is used
- 75 mA is not much current – a small power drill uses 30 times as much



Defibrillator in use

* mA = milliampere = 1/1,000 of an ampere

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 13-64

64

Disconnect the Power First!!!

- Turn off the breakers on any equipment you are working on
- Don't work on high voltage circuits
- Cover open circuit panel boxes.
- Verify conduits prior to running metallic fish tapes



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 13-65

65

Tag it

- Attach tags at all points where such equipment or circuits can be energized
- Place tags to identify plainly the equipment or circuits being worked on



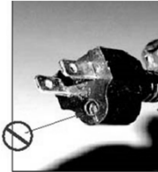
LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 13-66

66

Keep the Ground

- Do not break off the ground.
- The path to ground from circuits, equipment, and enclosures must be permanent and continuous
- Violation shown here is an extension cord with a missing grounding prong



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 13-67

67

Hand-Held Electric Tools

- Hand-held electric tools pose a potential danger because they make continuous good contact with the hand
- To protect you from shock, burns, and electrocution, tools must:
 - Have a three-wire cord with ground and be plugged into a grounded receptacle, or
 - Be double insulated, or
 - Be powered by a low-voltage isolation transformer



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 13-68

68

Cabinets, Boxes, and Fittings

- Junction boxes, pull boxes and fittings must have approved covers
- Unused openings in cabinets, boxes and fittings must be closed (no missing knockouts)
- Photo shows violations of these two requirements



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 13-69

69

Take Care

- Do not carry tools by the cord
- Do not use cord to hoist or lower tools
- Do not yank cord to disconnect it



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 13-70

70

Defective Tools

- Any tool found not in proper working order or that develops a defect during use, shall be immediately removed from service and not used until properly repaired.



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

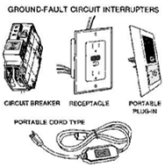
Slide 13-71

71

GFCI

The U.S. Consumer Product Safety Commission (CPSC) recommends the use of a ground-fault circuit-interrupter (GFCI) with every power tool to protect against electrical shock hazards.

- This device protects you from dangerous shock
- The GFCI detects a difference in current between the black and white circuit wires (This could happen when electrical equipment is not working correctly, causing current "leakage" – known as a *ground fault*.)
- If a ground fault is detected, the GFCI can shut off electricity flow in as little as 1/40 of a second, protecting you from a dangerous shock



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 13-72

72

Inspect the Cords & Tools

- Visually inspect, before use on any shift, for external defects (such as loose parts, deformed and missing pins or damage to outer jacket or insulation) and for evidence of possible internal damage (such as pinched or crushed outer jacket).



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 13-73

73

Treating Electric Shock

1. Remove the victim from the source of electricity before you touch him
2. If he is not breathing, begin rescue breathing immediately; a victim whose heart has stopped breathing needs CPR
3. If the person is unconscious, but is breathing and has a heartbeat, you should place him in the recovery position and monitor his breathing and heart rate until medical help arrives

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 13-74

74

Test, Troubleshoot & Maintain




Louisiana Life Safety & Security Association
Level I Property Protection Technician Course

Test,
Troubleshoot &
Maintain

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 14-1

1



Louisiana Life Safety & Security Association
Level I Property Protection Technician Course

Test New Systems


LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 14-2

2

Read the Paperwork

- Instruction Manuals
 - Guide you on sequence of power up
 - Tell you how it should work and perform
- Work order
 - Lets you know what the customer expects
- Blue prints
 - Tells you where things should be
- Wire Chart
 - Identifies what is connected to what



**Seriously,
READ the
instructions!**


LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 14-3

3

Verify Operation

- Read the instruction manuals.
- Perform tests indicated in the manuals.
- Check that wiring and connections are complete.



verify


LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 14-4

4

Check Power

- Connect power in the sequence specified in the instructions
- Make sure battery is being charged




LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 14-5

5

Verify proper operation

- Verify that each device is labeled correctly
- Make sure device is securely mounted
- Verify that sensors cover what they should



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 14-6

6

Verify that the device works as it should

- Use recommended test equipment.
- Walk test motion sensors.
- Test that sensors activate when doors or windows open.



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 14-7

7



Louisiana Life Safety & Security Association
Level I Property Protection Technician Course

Troubleshooting-
Find the Problem

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 14-8

8

Diagnose Source Of Problem

- Remember the troubleshooting steps
 - Listen
 - Observe
 - Correct
 - Verify



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 14-9

9

Detailed & Accurate Diagnosis

- This is an absolute must!
- “It’s broke” or “It doesn’t work” doesn’t tell you anything
- Ask; who, what, when, where & why?



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 14-10

10

Ask...

- What zone(s)?
- Is it time related?
- Is it event related?
- Is it user related?
- Is it environment / weather related?
- Have any other contractors been working in the area?
- Any recent remodels, roof leaks, etc.?
- Keep a log to show trends and patterns



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 14-11

11

Compare Operation

- Compare the current operation to desired operation
 - Ask your central station
 - Observe the situation
 - Test operation
 - Check voltage and resistance

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 14-12

12

Test Operation

- Read the Directions
- Walk test
- Sequence through the operation as the user would
- Check voltage, resistance, tones
- While checking resistance move wiring or vibrate components to verify firm connections

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 14-13

13

Use Process of Elimination

- Use process of elimination
 - Substitute good parts for suspected bad parts
 - Bridge or jump out sections of a circuit
 - Cool or heat a component to restore to normal operation or reveal abnormal operation
- Note changes



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 14-14

14

Use Common Sense

- “Nothing works”; check: power supply, fuse, transformer or circuit breaker?
- If the keypad or other components are working...its not auxiliary power.



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 14-15

15

Powered Devices

- Make sure voltage to powered devices is within the manufacturers range
 - On AC Power
 - And on Battery power
- Does the site have frequent power failures?

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 14-16

16

Poor Troubleshooting Techniques

- “Shotgun” approach - change out components until the problem goes away
- “Curing the symptom” - not correcting what caused the problem in the first place
- Failure to replace outdated components or technology known to cause problems
- Failure to maintain system on a regular basis (i.e. battery)

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 14-17

17



Louisiana Life Safety & Security Association
Level I Property Protection Technician Course

Troubleshooting- Types of Problems

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 14-18

18

No Functions

- Problems that result in a totally dead unit or affect multiple functions are generally power supply related



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 14-19

19

Signs of Short Circuits

- Blown fuses, breakers or transformers
- Increased heat
- Low voltage
- High amperage
- Smoke or smell of smoke

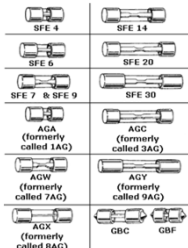
LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 14-20

20

Fuses

- Interrupts circuit when amperage goes over a certain level
- Protects wiring and devices
- Not re-useable



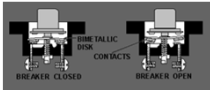
LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 14-21

21

Breakers

- Interrupts circuit when amperage goes over a certain level
- Protects wiring and devices
- Can be reset after they trip



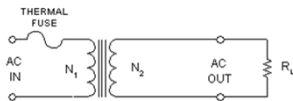
LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 14-22

22

Thermal Fuse

- Addition of a thermal fuse to the primary circuit insures safe operation in the event of an output short circuit or overload



Some versions will reset if disconnected from source

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 14-23

23

Signs of Open Circuits

- Infinite resistance
- Zero Amperage
- Inoperable device

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 14-24

24

Overloading

- A very common mistake made during the original design and installation
- Too many devices drawing too much current from the panel's power supply



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 14-25

25

Signs of Grounds

- Abnormal voltage readings
- Abnormal amperage readings
- Abnormal resistance readings
- Shocks
- Abnormal circuit performance
- Tripped ground fault interrupters
- Blown fuses or breakers

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 14-26

26

Remodeling Or Movement Of Items

- Potential Problems
 - New walls
 - Cut wires
 - New Flooring
 - Dust and Debris
 - Removed Walls
 - New Materials may absorb sound or heat differently



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 14-27

27

Dust, Dirt & Contaminants

- Dust and dirt in of on a sensor can block or increase sensitivity



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 14-28

28

Animals, Insects & Rodents



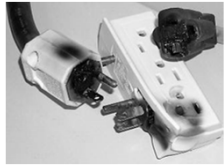
LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 14-29

29

Signs of Mechanical Faults

- Noisy operation
- Abnormal operation
- Visual clues
 - Cracks, burns, charred areas
- Smells
- Heat
- Circuit failure



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 14-30

30

Environment- heat, moisture, airflow

- Cold air, hot air or moisture can effect operation



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 14-31

31

People

- Improper use can cause a problem
 - New Users
 - Change in hours
 - Using a new door



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 14-32

32

Entry Exit Delay

- Check to make sure all users can easily walk the distance in the time allowed.



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 14-33

33

Swingers

Problems that are erratic or intermittent - that come and go suddenly - are almost always due to bad connections - cold solder joints or internal or external connectors that need to be cleaned and resealed

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 14-34

34

Blocked Ventilation

- Make sure vents remain unblocked
- Check that cooling fans operate



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 14-35

35

Undersize Wiring

- Mostly a factor on;
 - Long runs (>200')
 - Data or Polling loops
 - High current devices (i.e. sirens & horns)
- Most manufacturers recommend a minimum of 22AWG wire for zones and 18AWG (minimum) for the transformer and siren
- Read the manufacturers instructions!

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 14-36

36

Excessive Wire Length

- Verify wire runs over 200' with the installation instructions.
- If there is no chart in the manual - call the manufacturer
- Keep in mind, the electrons have to travel 200' out AND 200' back to the panel

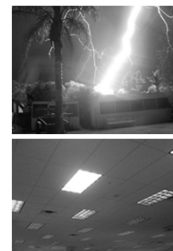
LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 14-37

37

Electro-Magnetic Interference

- From Lightning –
 - can travel great distances over power lines, telephone lines or any conductor
 - Can be picked up by the zone wiring
 - Use twisted wire to reduce this effect
- From light ballast's or utility power transformers



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 14-38

38

Radio Frequency Interference

- From nearby radio towers, cellular sites, broadcast antenna's, etc..
- This is a rare problem, but not unheard of.



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 14-39

39

Programming

- Keep in mind all of the effects that programming can create in the system
- You must know your equipment - including ALL program options



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 14-40

40

Beware of Telephone Line Options

- Problems can result from the addition or removal of:
 - Call waiting
 - Remote call forwarding
 - Call notes
 - DSL
 - VoIP
 - Any new options

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 14-41

41

Fax or Answering Machine

- If on the same line with the panel, should not be set to answer on the first ring
- Prevents dealer access for downloading
- Some panels will work with it so long as the device does not pick up on the first ring
- Answering machines or fax machines can also hinder downloading

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 14-42

42

Not Installed As Per Manufacturers Instructions

- Keep in mind that if you service this system without correcting the misapplication - NOW YOU ARE LIABLE

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 14-43

43

Improper Application

- Violates U.L. listings
- Violates NFPA
- IS AGAINST THE LAW!



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 14-44

44



Louisiana Life Safety & Security Association
Level I Property Protection Technician Course

Troubleshooting- Identify a Solution

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 14-45

45

Identify a Solution

- A basic part of troubleshooting is to identify a solution



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 14-46

46

Help is Available

- Ask Coworkers, Supervisors
- Read the manuals
- Use manufacturer help lines, web sites



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 14-47

47

Use Past Experience

- Compare the problem to past problems you have experienced
- Remember what worked before
- Look for common sources of problems



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 14-48

48

Break It Down

- Break down the problem into smaller parts
- It is often easier to look at a section of a system at a time
- For example, if you are getting false alarms:
 - Determine which zone the false alarm is coming from
 - Check each sensor on that zone

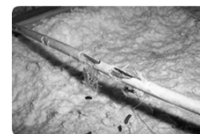
LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 14-49

49

Wiring

- Connections inside junction boxes and attics seldom go bad
- Wire seldom goes bad....without a cause
- Check places where wire is exposed first



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 14-50

50

Replace Parts as Last Resort

- Components seldom "just go bad". Something caused it
- If you just replace the part you may not fix the cause of the problem
- Part may appear to be "bad" because:
 - It's not getting the right voltage or amperage
 - It's overheating because vents are blocked
 - It is installed in the wrong place
 - It is not compatible with other parts of the system



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 14-51

51

People & Procedures

- Sometimes how people interact with the system is the problem
- Sometimes you need to change the system or change how people use it



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 14-52

52

People and Procedures

- For example-
 - If people enter thru a back door and the remote is in the front of the building you may need to add a remote.
 - If an alarm goes off every morning when a delivery is made. You either need to change the delivery time or location or change the system

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 14-53

53



Louisiana Life Safety & Security Association
Level I Property Protection Technician Course

Troubleshooting- Implement the Solution

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 14-54

54

Implement the Solution

- Make sure your solution will address the problem
 - Use common sense
 - Use your experience
 - Ask coworkers and supervisors
 - Refer to manufacturer manuals, websites and help lines
 - Observe



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 14-55

55

Verify proper operation

- Test after each fix to make sure it is really fixed
- Make sure that your fix did not break something else



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 14-56

56

Make Sure That Was The Only Problem

- You may fix what you think is the problem and leave another problem uncorrected
- Test the full system before you leave



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 14-57

57



Louisiana Life Safety & Security Association
Level I Property Protection Technician Course

Troubleshooting-Document

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 14-58

58

Document Problems & Actions Taken

- Record the steps you took to fix or change the system
- This avoids repeating the same steps if the problem happens again



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 14-59

59

Update Programming

- If you change the system make sure to:
 - Update info at the central station
 - Change labels when necessary

**Programming
UPDATE**

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 14-60

60

Note Wiring Changes

- If you add a splice or rewire a circuit note the changes on drawings



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 14-61

61

Update Training Materials

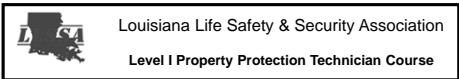
- If you change a device and it works differently than the original update the training materials



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 14-62

62



Maintenance

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 14-63

63

Maintenance

A "Check-up"
Recurrent inspections, tests and corrections to keep the system and it's component parts in an operative condition at all times



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 14-64

64

Benefits of Maintenance

- Verify proper operation
- Reduce chance of system failure
- Extend the life of system components
- Catch problems
- Reduce liability



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 14-65

65

Timing of Maintenance

- Standards may set requirements
- Manufacturer's may specify when
- Warranty may require maintenance
- Customer Requirements



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 14-66

66

Common Maintenance Tasks

- Cleaning
- Alignment
- Voltage and resistance tests
- Operation testing
- Check environment for changes that could effect operation
- Replacement of worn out parts




LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 14-67

67

Job Planning- Documentation




Louisiana Life Safety & Security Association
Level I Property Protection Technician Course

Job Planning-
Documentation

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 15-1

1



Louisiana Life Safety & Security Association
Level I Property Protection Technician Course

Review Documentation


LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 15-2

2

Disclaimer

- The forms used in this course are used for examples
- Significant legal language or items specific to you company requirements may not be included




LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 15-3

3

Reasons for Documentation

- Helps to determine actual job costs
- Helps on future service calls
- Helps to explain system to customer without a visit to the site
- Helps if there is ever a question about what was installed




LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 15-4

4

Contract or Agreement

- Full agreement on job requirements
- Legal language




LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 15-5

5

Work Order

Lists specific types of equipment and locations



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 15-6

6

Job Planning- Documentation

Change Order

Makes a change to a contract for a new system
Or
Makes a change to an existing system

Slide 15-7

Parts List

Lists ALL the required parts

Slide 15-8

Floor Plan



Slide 15-9

Locate Other Documentation

- Coordinate with all installers to locate:
 - Blueprints
 - Shop Drawings
 - Wiring Legends
 - Schematics
 - Installation & Operation Manuals
 - Related Technical Bulletins And Updates

Slide 15-10

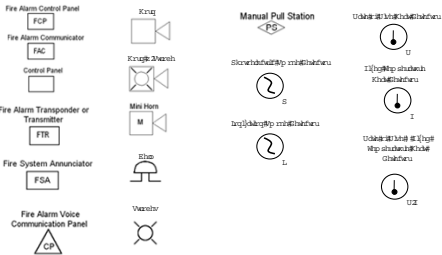
Blueprints or Plans

- Drawing of the relationships between rooms, spaces and other physical features of a structure
- Building Plans will allow you determine:
 - Size of each room
 - Location of sources of interference
 - Likely paths for wiring



Slide 15-11

Standard Symbols



Slide 15-12

Types of Blueprints

- Structural Drawings
 - Engineering of building
- Electrical Drawings
 - Power, lighting, alarm and communications
- Mechanical Drawings
 - Plumbing, heating, air conditioning

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 15-13

Scales

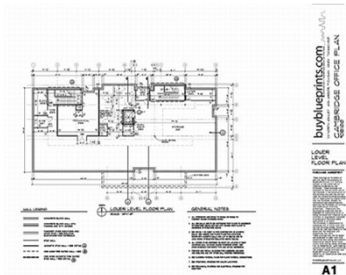
- Drawings for objects are reduced to a manageable size (scale)
- Set of plans may include a variety of different scales, depending upon what objects are being rendered
- Selected scale normally is found in the title block in the lower right hand corner of the drawings, but may be found anywhere on the plans



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 15-14

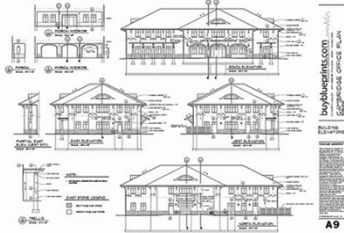
Plan Or Floor Plan View



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 15-15

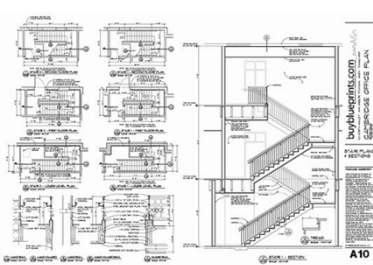
Elevation View



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 15-16

Section View

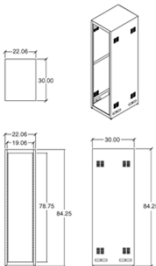


LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 15-17

Shop Drawings

- Drawings, diagrams, schedules and other data specially prepared for the Work to illustrate some portion of the Work.



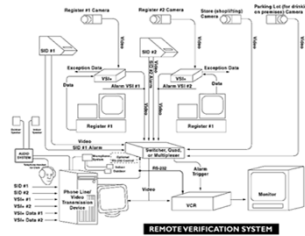
LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 15-18

Job Planning- Documentation

Schematics

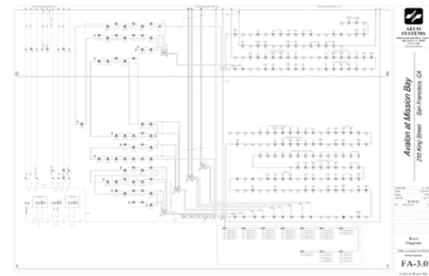
- Diagram that represents the elements of a system using abstract, graphic symbols rather than realistic pictures.



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 15-19

Riser Diagram



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 15-20

19

20

Installation & Operation Manuals

- Review and follow manufacturers manuals and recommendations to:
 - Improve operation
 - Reduce liability
 - Make the system easier for others to service

Step 1: Read the instructions

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 15-21

21

Related Technical Bulletins And Updates

- Check the web for updates
- Things change
- Bulletins and updates give you the latest information
- Can save you time
- Prevent a problem

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 15-22

22



Louisiana Life Safety & Security Association
Level I Property Protection Technician Course

Construction Materials and Methods

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 15-23

23

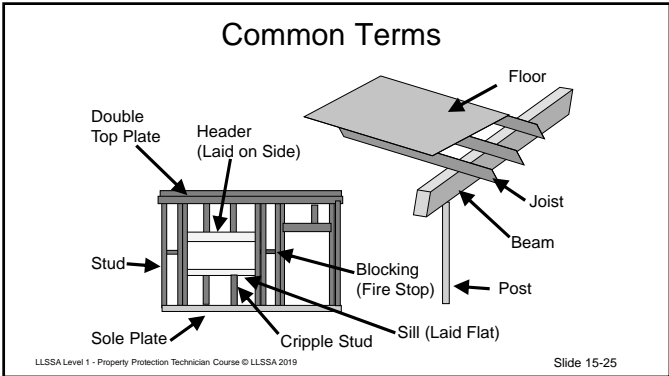
Construction Materials and Methods

- Check for
 - Wood or metal framing
 - Brick, paneling, plaster or drywall
 - Paint or wallpaper
 - Drop ceiling, attic
 - Crawl space, open or finished basement

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 15-24

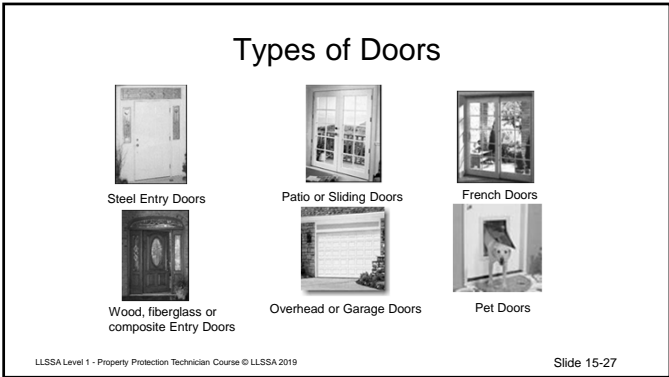
24



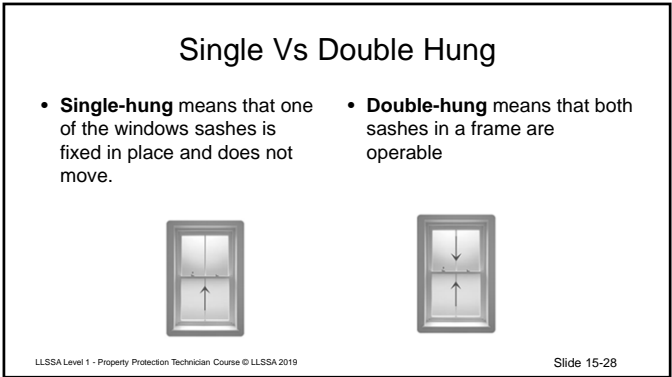
25



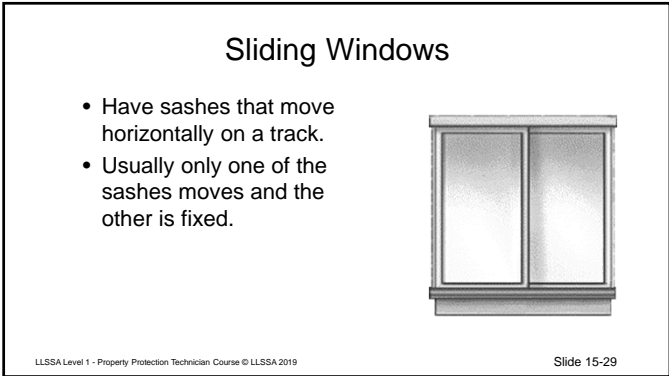
26



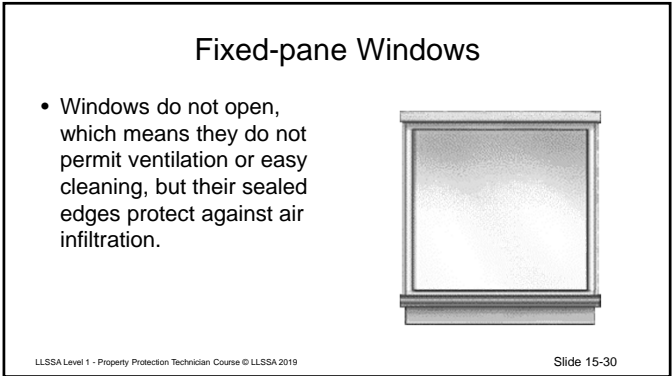
27



28



29



30

Jalousie Windows

- Glass louvers that overlap one another form the panes of a jalousie window.
- Operated with a crank or turn-screw, the glass louvers tilt to open, permitting air flow.



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 15-31

31

Types of Windows

- **Awning Window:** Opens from a top hinge and projects outward.
- **Casement Window:** Contains one or more side-hinged openings that open either outward or inward. A conventional casement window has a sash that projects outward.



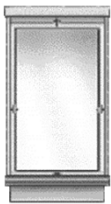
LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 15-32

32

Rotating Windows

- Open by pivoting around a central point.



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 15-33

33

Types of Windows

- **Dual Action Window:** Operates in two different ways -- typically, the window consists of a sash that may tilt from the top or may swing inward from the side
- **Greenhouse/Garden Window:** Consists of a three-dimensional, five-sided structure generally protruding from the wall in which it is installed. The window may or may not open



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 15-34

34

Hinged Escape / Rescue / Egress Window

- Opens wide enough to allow escape from inside (and entrance for rescue workers). Many building codes require egress windows in all bedrooms that do not have doors that exit the building



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 15-35

35

Storm Window

- A glazed window attachment product designed to be mounted to the inside or outside of a window to create an air space between the window and the storm window. This is sometimes called an "energy panel."



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 15-36

36

Transom Windows

- A non-operable window that is often installed above either another window or a door.
- Transoms may consist of a glazed frame or a non-operable sash within a frame.



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 15-37

37

Tubular Daylighting Device (TDD)

- A non-operable device primarily designed to transmit daylight from a roof surface to an interior ceiling surface via a tube.
- The device consists of an exterior glazed surface, a light transmitting tube with a reflective inside surface, and an interior sealing device, such as a translucent ceiling panel.



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 15-38

38

Skylights

- Skylights may also be flat panels (similar to a regular windows) but designed to perform on an angle or flat (depending on the roof surface), and they may be operable or non-operable.
- There are additional designs for skylights, but the purpose of all is to provide additional natural daylighting into the building.



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 15-39

39

Gas Filled Windows

- To improve the thermal performance of windows with insulated glazing, some manufacturers fill the space between the panes with inert gas -- commonly argon or krypton -- that has a higher resistance to heat flow than air.



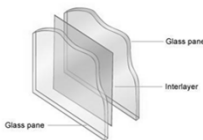
LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 15-40

40

Laminated Glass

- A type of safety glass that holds together when shattered.
- In the event of breaking, it is held in place by an interlayer between its two or more layers of glass.



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 15-41

41

Common Insulation Methods



Loose fill (Blown in)



Batt



Rigid Board



Blanket



Loose fill (Poured in)



Foamed in-place

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 15-42

42

Fiberglass Insulation

- Fiberglass is the most familiar type of insulation.
- It is spun from molten glass, and is pure white in its virgin state.
- Additives and binders often color the fiberglass, with pink and yellow being the most common.
- Fiberglass comes in rolls, batts and as loose insulation which is blown into place.



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 15-43

43

Rockwool Insulation

- Dirty grey, although the color can range through green and brown as well.
- Rockwool looks like old wool with dark flecks, and you can often find what looks like sand or small pebbles underneath the insulation.
- Rockwool is spun, like fiberglass, from the slag from refining metals.
- The debris that settles underneath the insulation is remnants of the slag, and condensed droplets of metal.



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 15-44

44

Cellulose Insulation

- Cellulose insulation is made from wastepaper, such as used newspaper and boxes.
- It is shredded into small particles, and chemicals providing resistance to fire and insects are added.
- Cellulose insulation is dusty and brown, with flat particles, on which you can frequently find legible print.



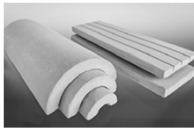
LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 15-45

45

Perlite Insulation

- Perlite is a white gravelly, yet extremely light material.
- It is the same material found in garden centers and used as part of potting mixtures.
- Perlite is no longer used as an insulating material, except for the occasional do-it-yourselfer, although it is not uncommon to find it in existing houses.



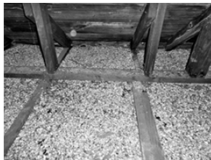
LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 15-46

46

Vermiculite Insulation

- Vermiculite is made from expanded mica, a mineral.
- Vermiculite used as insulation is identical to the material found in garden centers.
- Like perlite, it is generally no longer used for insulation, although again, it can still be found in existing houses.
- **Can Contain Asbestos**



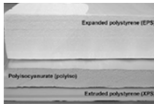
LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 15-47

47

Rigid Foam Board Insulation

- Rigid boards are fibrous materials or plastic foams pressed or extruded into board-like forms.
- These provide thermal and acoustical insulation, strength with low weight, and coverage with few heat loss paths.



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 15-48

48

Asbestos

- Download a free guide
- <http://www.asbestos.com/asbestos-guide/>

Use Job Documentation to:

- Verify that equipment is appropriate
- Select locations
- Determine wiring requirements
- Select wiring paths



DOCUMENTATION

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 15-55

55

Verify That Equipment Is Appropriate

- Is it possible to get wire between the control and all the devices?
- Will metal used in construction interfere with transmissions between devices?
- Does air flow, size, window placement, etc. rule out some types of sensors?



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 15-56

56

Check Construction

- Drywall, Plaster, Brick, Cinderblock
- Drop ceiling, attics, crawlspaces, unfinished basements
- Check if closets on each level line up
- Look for a utility room
- Hardwood floors or carpeting
- Can molding be removed?



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 15-57

57

How To Find The Construction Type

- Tap on the walls to see if they are hollow
- Remove a switch or outlet plate to see what is behind it
- Check the attic, basement or crawl space
- Ask the site owner



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 15-58

58

Double Check



- Make sure that the system will work for the customer
- Do they have pets?
- Are all areas of concern covered?
- Can they live with the design?

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 15-59

59

Setup the Right Coverage



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 15-60

60

Keep it Simple


- Over complicated systems can lead to:
 - False Alarms
 - Service calls to explain operation
 - Dissatisfied customers



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 15-61

61



Louisiana Life Safety & Security Association
Level I Property Protection Technician Course

Select Wiring Paths



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 15-62

62

Standards for Wiring

- National Electrical Code
- Manufacturer's instructions for each device




LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 15-63

63

Pre-wiring

- In new construction it is to your advantage to run wire through exposed studs and framing before walls are closed in with drywalls or other wall coverings
- Wire should be fastened to prevent damage
- Wire should be protected with kick plates or other protection where nails or screws might hit the wire



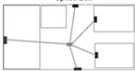
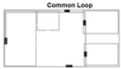
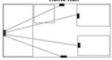
LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 15-64

64

Wiring Methods

- Home Run- a wire is run from each device to the control
- Common Loop- wire is run to several locations from the control
- Splice box- wires are run from each device to a splice box where they connect to a common wire or a multiconductor cable





LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 15-65



65

Plan Ahead

- If you put only one restorable device on a zone it will be easier to identify which device activated
- Restorable devices like motion or glass break sensors restore when the activity that activated them changes
- Non Restorable device such as door or window contacts stay activated until the door or window is closed



Restorable



Non Restorable

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 15-66

66

Cable Dos

- Keep cables out of contact with hot pipes or any other heat source.
- Keep cable at least 12 inches away from electrical sources such as fluorescent light ballasts or transformers.



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 15-67

67

Cable Don'ts

- Do not
 - stretch
 - subject them to sharp bends
 - Staple as a means of support
 - pull cable ties excessively tight as to deform the cable jacket



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 15-68

68

Commercial Site Wiring Paths

- Telecom/data closets/spaces can provide a path between levels
- Drop ceilings provide access to walls
 - Ceilings should not be used to support the wiring.
- Raised floors
- Interior walls are often hollow
 - Remove a wall plate to verify

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 15-69

69

Commercial Site Wire Splices

- Find areas for splice boxes that will be accessible for service
 - Closets
 - Drop Ceilings
 - Crawl Spaces
 - Basements
 - Utility rooms
 - Phone closets
 - Computer rooms

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 15-70

70

Residential Site Wiring Paths

- Closets can provide a path between levels
- Attics
- Unfinished basements
- Crawl spaces
- Interior walls are often hollow
- Drop ceilings
- Area around return vents or plumbing chases

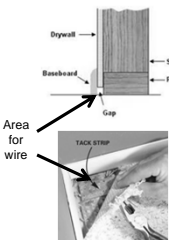
LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 15-71

71

Existing Residential Buildings

- When wiring can not be fished through walls try:
 - Concealing behind molding or baseboard
 - Concealing under carpet
 - Using surface mounted wire mold to conceal the wiring



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 15-72

72

Residential Site Wire Splices

- Find areas for splice boxes that will be accessible for service
 - Closets
 - Attics
 - Crawl Spaces
 - Basements
 - Utility rooms

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 15-73

73

Unacceptable Paths

- Elevator shafts
- Inside vents
- Attached to hot water pipes
- Attached to sprinkler pipes
- Attached to gas pipes

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 15-74

74

Protecting Wiring

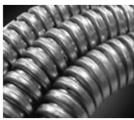
Exposed surface wiring can be protected with:



Wiremold



Conduit



Greenfield

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 15-75

75

Service Loops

- Allow enough cable after you make your connections to:
 - Remove the device for service or adjustment
 - Replace it with a similar device
 - Eliminate any strain on the cable and connectors

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

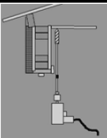
Slide 15-76

76

Fishing Wires to Attic

Step 1 - Drill

- If door or window lines up toward the center of the attic you should be able to drill straight up
- If door or window lines up toward the outside of the attic, the pitch of the roof may make it more difficult
- Drill the hole with care to avoid going thru the roof
- To avoid drilling through the roof
- Measure the distance from where you enter the wall or jamb to the ceiling beforehand
- Mark it with tape
- Drill carefully after the tape mark is reached
- You should feel a hollow space after you make it thru the ceiling and before you enter the roof



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

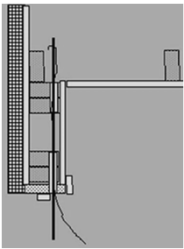
Slide 15-77

77

Fishing Wires to Attic

Step 2

- Once the hole is drilled, use the bit, a fish tape or pull rod to fish the wire
- If you are lucky the tape will follow the roof contour to the center of the attic



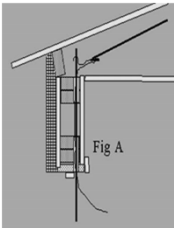
LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 15-78

78

Fishing Wires to Attic

- Step 3
- If not you will need to use another tape or rod to hook the first tape



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 15-79

79

Fishing Wires to Attic



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 15-80

80

Fishing Down To The Crawl Space

- Use a flexible drill bit to drill down.
- Ream out the hole to make an easy path of the bit.
- Connect the wire to the end of the bit.
- Pull the drill bit up with the wire attached.



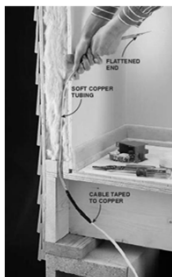
LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 15-81

81

Fishing Thru Insulation

- Use a copper tube to clear a path
- Connect the wire to the tube
- Pull it back



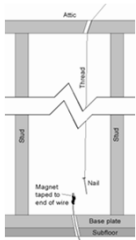
LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 15-82

82

Fishing Up from the Basement

- Drill up from the basement thru the subfloor
- Drill down from the first floor or attic
- Drop a pull line with a nail from above
- Push a still wire with a magnet from below to catch the nail



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 15-83

83

Use Chase Between Floors



Space around Ducts may be a path




But Fire Stop may block path

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019


Slide 15-84

84


Fish thru a Wall



<https://youtu.be/NwXAWsp9wps>



<https://youtu.be/86fM05JtZdo>




<https://youtu.be/eA4XhdWlqK0>

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 15-85

85

Fire Stops




- The horizontal double 2x4s on top of the vertical studs create firestopping in modern wall systems.
- When covered with drywall, each wall cavity will be sealed and separate from the one next to it.

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 15-86

86

Fire Stops




- Older homes often have blocks of wood in the walls between the floor and ceiling.
- This stops the vertical movement of fire and hot gases .

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 15-87

87



Louisiana Life Safety & Security Association
Level I Property Protection Technician Course

Develop A Job Plan

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 15-88

88

Job Plan Considerations

- Job documentation
- What you learn on the survey
- Existing building or under construction?
- Permit or inspection requirements
- Access to work site
- Availability of equipment
- Availability of workforce
- Schedule of other trades

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 15-89

89

Job Plan Considerations

- Weather
- Control to be used
- Sensors to be used
- Where control can be located
- How your wiring can be run
- Requirements for mounting equipment
- Sequence -is one item required for another?
- Which devices can be preassembled, pretested or preprogramed

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 15-90

90

Keep it Simple

- Over complicated systems can lead to:
 - False Alarms.
 - Service calls to explain operation.
 - Dissatisfied customers.



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 15-91

91

Determine Integration Requirements

- Inventory existing
 - Badging systems
 - Access systems
 - Gates
 - Fences
 - Locks
 - CCTV
 - Alarms
 - Computer networks, etc



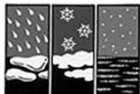
LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 15-92

92

Service Considerations

- Note how you can get to equipment after it is installed in order to service it
- Plan for increased maintenance for outdoor equipment



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 15-93

93

Secure Area

- Secure each area prior to commencing work.
 - Use a drop cloth to avoid damage to carpet or flooring.
 - Ensure that extension cords are taped down or are not in traffic paths.
 - Use a safety cone to indicate hazards.



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 15-94

94

Kids and Animals

- Keep your tools and parts in a secure area.
- Kids and pets may be attracted to them.
- Unsupervised access may lead to misplaced items or injury.



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 15-95

95

Construction Sites

- Protect components from dust, dirt and damage with boxes, plastic bags or packing material if you mount them before construction and cleanup are finished.



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 15-96

96

System Integration

- Some programming will be required to tell the reacting system what to do when the initiating event occurs.
- Communications protocol adaptor may be required.
- Most common way to integrate is with a direct connection from a relay output of one system to an input of the other system.
- Systems can send data over a serial or internet connection to communicate with another device.



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 15-97

97

Communication

- Is key to coordinate and complete the installation safely and effectively.
- Ask for feedback on critical items to verify that they are understood.
 - Words can mean different things to different people.
 - Incorrect assumptions can be made.
 - Poor listening can occur with distractions.
 - Not understanding terms or jargon.



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 15-98

98

Prepare

- Review instructions.
- Assemble devices as much as possible before installation.
- Mount back boards.
- Install mounting brackets.



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 15-99

99

Pre-test Components

- Check wiring for continuity (complete circuit).
- Check for grounds.
- Verify available voltage
- Check instructions for applicable tests.



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 15-100

100

Before You Connect Power

- Read the instructions.
- Perform indicated tests.
- Connect power in the specified sequence.



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 15-101

101



Louisiana Life Safety & Security Association
Level I Property Protection Technician Course

Identify & Label Cables

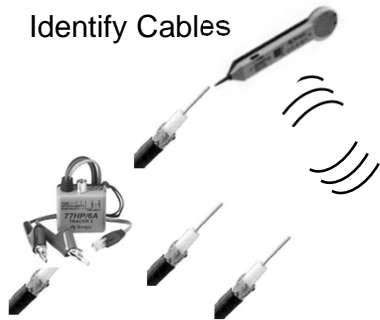
LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 15-102

102

Identify Cables

- Use a tone generator and inductive probe to identify cables



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 15-103

103

Label Tag Wire /Cable

- Permanent "Sharpie®" marker to write on the cable
- Preprinted numbers or letters
- Custom labeling system



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 15-104

104

Label Tag Wire /Cable

- Use wire markers
- Record wiring runs on a floor plan
- Record wiring runs on a wire chart

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 15-105

105

Record Wiring On A Wire Chart

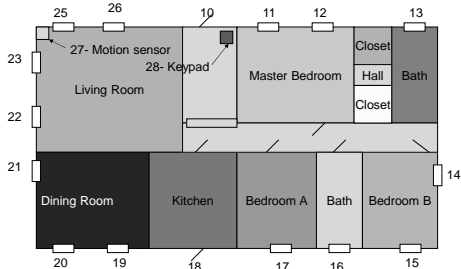
- Mark each wire with a number or letter
- List the number and a description of the wires location and use
- Include a description of any splices
- Record wiring runs on a floor plan

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 15-106

106

Mark Wiring on a Floor Plan



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 15-107

107

Mark Cable For Construction

- Mark cable on construction sites in several locations
- Wiring may be cut by other trades
- Consider mounting plywood on your own at your control location to avoid problems with other trades
- Protect cable labels that may be painted over

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 15-108

108



Document the Installation

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 15-109

109

"As Built" Drawings

- Mark a set of floor plans or blueprints to:
 - Show the final system as installed
 - Show route of wiring
 - Location of devices
- Make a set for the site and another for the files

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 15-110

110

Zone Diagram

- Do a diagram of what is connected to each zone
- Show the type and location of connected devices
- Make a set for the site and another for the files

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 15-111

111

Equipment List

- Review the list of required equipment to make sure nothing is missing.
- List the type and model of installed equipment.
- Make a set for the site and another for the files.
- Update the list when you add any equipment to
 - Reflect true job costs.
 - Help identify replacement options if equipment breaks.

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 15-112

112

Serial Numbers

- Record serial numbers of installed devices and programs
- Helps to track service issues
- Helps with warranty questions
- Helps to determine eligibility for upgrades

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 15-113

113

Find the Serial Number

- Check underneath product
- Check help screen for software



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 15-114

114

Job Planning- Documentation

Record Programs

- Record all commands and programs developed to control the system
- Backup programs off site
- USB Drive, Dongle or Security Keys



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 15-115

115

Be Kind

- To yourself and your coworkers by documenting any devices that are mounted in less visible or hidden locations
- Let you coworkers know how to unlock or remove any special devices that you used to securely mount a device

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 15-116

116

Save the Documents

- Save instruction manuals, wire charts, warranty cards and other documentation
- Helps you
 - Make repairs
 - Change programs
 - Enforce warranties

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 15-117

117

User Manual & Training Materials

- Simplify the manual for the customer
- Note any changes from normal operation
- Note any special features



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 15-118

118

Warranty Paperwork

- The warranty is clarified and enforceable with proper documentation that states:
 - What is covered
 - When the coverage begins and ends
 - Demonstrates that the customer accepted the system

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 15-119

119

Change Orders

Written documentation should be signed by the customer to identify any changes from the contract, even if the changes are at no additional charge.

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 15-120

120

User Training

User Training

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 16-1

1

Prepare to Train

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 16-2

2

Review User Documentation (Manuals & Instructions)

- To properly demonstrate the operation of a system you need to be an expert in how it operates
 - Read the instruction manual
 - Run through the system until you are comfortable



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 16-3

3

Ask Questions

- Ask questions of users to determine
 - What they know about the system
 - Past experience with similar systems existing
 - Who will set up or program the system
 - Who will do periodic maintenance



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 16-4

4

Identify Training Objectives

- Decide which features to cover
- Proper training is a critical part of good customer service
- Get it right -return visits are costly
- Confirm who all the actual users are



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 16-5

5

Procure – Develop Training & User Aids

- Write a script based on user documentation to train a customer
- Have manuals and videos on hand



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 16-6

6



What to Cover

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 16-7

7

Demonstrate System Functions And Capabilities

- Repeat a pre-developed script to train a customer.
- Demonstrate a system.
- Try different ways to train customers e.g. demonstration, video, written manual.



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 16-8

8

Guide User Through System

- Sequence the customer through the operation of the system.
- Use clear & understandable descriptions.
- Let the user show you each step.
- Involve the customer in the demonstration.



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 16-9

9

False Alarm Prevention

- Explain the impact of false alarms:
 - Cost to police.
 - Danger to responders.
 - Cost of alarm fines.



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 16-10

10

If You Give Them a Key...

- Stress that anyone with a key needs to be trained.
 - Visitors
 - Family
 - Child Care Providers
 - Cleaners
 - Real Estate Agents
 - Contractors



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 16-11

11

How to Cancel

- Explain how to cancel an alarm.



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 16-12

12

User Training

Train User About Codes

Explain difference between:

- Secret entry/exit code for keypad and
- Identity code (passcode, password) which identifies user your alarm company and helps them prevent false dispatches.



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 16-13

13

Train User to Contact Alarm Company

- Notify alarm company
 - When remodeling
 - New furniture
 - Furniture movement in sensor path
 - New pets
 - Decorations in sensor path
 - Changes to phone lines
 - When going on vacation



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 16-14

14

Train User to Train Others

- Always be certain that all persons with a key to the premises:
 - are trained to use the system.
 - Have an entry/exit code to turn the system on and off.
 - Have a passcode or password to give the monitoring company, which identifies them as authorized to be in the premises.

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 16-15

15

User Training on duress, hold-up or panic alarm

- When NOT to use your duress, hold-up or panic alarm:
 - When you need fire or medical assistance.
 - To check to see how long it takes law enforcement officers to respond.
 - When someone has shoplifted merchandise.
 - To report a fight in the parking lot.
 - When an underage person attempts to buy alcohol.
 - To report that a vehicle has been stolen.
 - Any other circumstance in which you are not in a life-threatening or emergency situation.

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 16-16

16

Printed User Information

- Leave a packet at the time of sale and/or installation that includes:
 - How to arm & disarm.
 - What happens when the alarm activates.
 - Procedures for canceling a false alarm.
 - How to reach the alarm dealer and the monitoring center.
 - Installer False Alarm Prevention Program checklist.
 - Customer False Alarm Prevention Program checklist.

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 16-17

17

Verify and Document

- Ask questions.
- Document any problems experienced by the customer during training.
- Document when each customer is trained.



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 16-18

18

NFPA 731

- 4.7.2 Documentation and User Training.
- Documentation delivered to the party responsible for the protected premises upon final acceptance of the system:
 - Owner's Manual
 - User's Instruction
 - Record of completion by installer
 - Contact information for company servicing the system
 - Contact information for company monitoring the system

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 16-19

19

Ongoing User Training

- Create bill stuffers that contain alarm prevention tips
- Add false alarm prevention info to your web site
- Offer re-education
 - After user error alarms
 - For new users

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 16-20

20

Continue the Training

- Add bulletins in invoices or newsletters
- Offer training to new employees or users
- Give refresher training after false alarms
- Use free resources available at alarmuser.org & nesaus.com



LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 16-21

21

Use a Video



- Available online alarmuser.org or www.nesaus.com

LLSSA Level 1 - Property Protection Technician Course © LLSSA 2019

Slide 16-22

22